This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

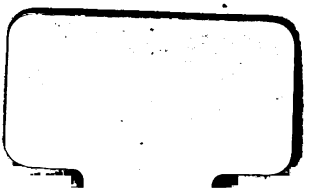
# NATAL
# CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

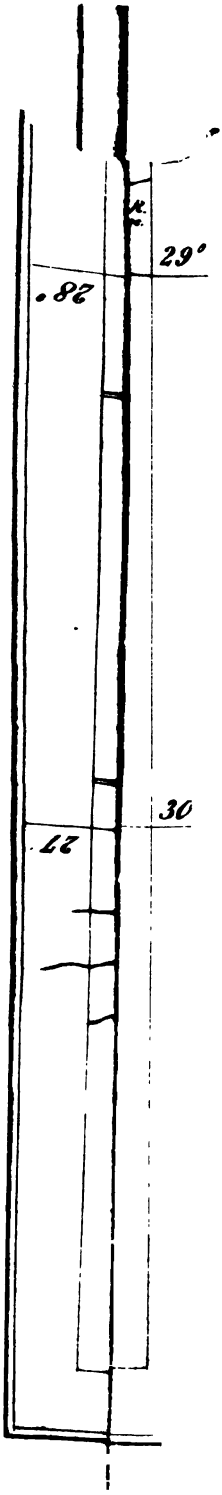
BY

J. S. CHRISTOPHER
OF NATAL

50.379.

621.18 N. 1L




29°
28°
30
27

# NATAL,

## CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

A

## GRAZING, AGRICULTURAL, AND COTTON-GROWING COUNTRY.

COMPRISING

## DESCRIPTIONS OF THIS WELL-ENDOWED COLONY,

FROM THE YEAR 1575 TO THE PRESENT TIME,

## BY GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS AND TRAVELLERS.

WITH

A MAP OF THE COLONY, AND ENGRAVINGS.

BY J. S. CHRISTOPHER,

OF NATAL.

## WITH AN APPENDIX,

AND A

## VOCABULARY OF THE NATAL OR ZULU LANGUAGE.

---

"THE happy prosperity to be enjoyed at the Cape, which has encouraged me in my task, is a subject of distrust to many, from the fears of such a Colony obtaining early independence. The fallacy is plain.—God has created this beautiful earth to be inhabited by the noblest of his creatures, and his first command was, MULTIPLY. In obedience to this precept, the most ancient races sent forth Colonies; from them we have sprung; and our Colonies will, by the same process, become Nations like ourselves. We may prevent this for a time, but nature triumphs at last.—THE LATE BARON VAN HOGENDOP.

He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread.

In 1626, the whole State and City of New York, was purchased for £6 sterling. In 1849, it contained 2,174,517 intelligent inhabitants. Such is Colonization.

LONDON:

EFFINGHAM WILSON, ROYAL EXCHANGE; HATCHARD & SON, PICCADILLY; AND TRELAWNY SAUNDERS, 6, CHARING CROSS.

1850.

DEAN AND SON, PRINTERS, THREADNEEDLE-STREET.

# PREFACE

## ON THE GOOD AND THE NECESSITY OF EMIGRATION.

EMIGRATION is the means of England's national salvation. This supposes, all national vanity aside, that she is now in a perilous condition. It is admitted; and it is proved by the extent and depth of a wide-spread poverty, and by the number of incarcerated convicts. Wealth is become centralized in England; it is held by the few, not by the many. And the greater the poverty, the more firmly will it be held.

In the Cape colony there are neither poor nor poor laws: but from one of their papers the poverty of England is established. "*In the quarter* ending at Lady Day 1847, the number of persons relieved under the poor-law in England and Wales was 1,471,133: the cases of out-door relief amounted to 1,244,554. The total expenditure for the year ending at the same period was £4,674,569; the cost of out-door relief, £2,970,180." This, be it remembered, is exclusive of Ireland and Scotland, and also exclusive of those private charities for which the English nation is so justly famous, amounting perhaps to as much more.

All the causes of this deep distress it is not my design to attempt to trace here. We know it is a great fact; we know the fact is magnifying every year, and that with all the efforts of honest industry, that more are taken into the vortex. But while we are able to track the course of a comet, surely we ought to be able to trace and describe *one* mighty cause of this evil: that one alone I will mention: *The area of England is too little!* population is the mighty heart of a nation: and that population now wants more room to beat in.

> O England! model of thy inward greatness,
> Like little body with a mighty heart,—
> What might'st thou do, that honour would thee do,
> Were all thy children kind and natural!

But it is useless to bewail that kindness and nature do not beat so heartily as of old, and that selfishness is more and more dominant in every man. Necessity has no law,—and pinching poverty, even among those who wear good broad cloth, forbids the hope that it can be otherwise. In convict settlements respectable settlers are careful of companions for themselves and families; in England, if a man is *convicted* of *poverty*, is he not shunned? Is there not an astringent on the merciful bowels of society? In short, are not the necessities

even of the middle classes now beginning to cause a deadness of feeling for others? And is there not something like excuse for it? He that careth not for his own, is worse that an infidel. In short, all society wants relief: there may be, and there are, millionares; but we have discovered, of late, and shall continue to do so periodically, that many of those reputed to be so, sustain a state which their annual clear incomes from rents and profits do not altogether justify. Then comes the crash, the ruin, the suspension of trade, the increase of poverty; and, when the cup is full, the increase and outbreak of crime. General poverty is the head and front of European revolutions. England's watchmen must look out, lest the dismal night come upon them unawares. They must provide against it. And a happy thing it is, under God's blessing, that they can do so.

But first, what is this confined area of England, Ireland, and Scotland? It is 90,000 square miles. What its population? 28,000,000; or 308 *souls to every square mile.* There is nothing like this in the wide world. Take France, Austria, and Prussia, together, where revolutions have taken place, and the average per square mile is only 204. In Russia it is only 2½ per square mile. Can any one doubt for an instant that this is a redundant, a surplus population? We are crammed, and jammed, and unable in this area to exercise all our powers. Is a room crowded with people the place to obtain or retain health? When some walk out, is it not more wholesome for all? The room in England is crammed; and we must encourage the redundancy to fill the other lands we possess. This points to emigration.

But first a word on expatriation; and I address this as well to the government as to capitalists and manufacturers.

For the last ten years, we have poured into the United States of America about 100,000 people annually, that is 1,000,000 of people. Now it is a singular ascertained fact, the States being, to a great extent, manufacturers, that these million of Englishmen consume of our fabrics, piece goods, hardware, &c. only 5s. 6d. worth every year; whereas had they gone to Natal, Cape of Good Hope, or Australia, £7 10s. worth. Take then this population as consumers;

| | |
|---|---|
| 1,000,000 of people in our own Southern Colonies consume at £7 10s. . . . . | £7,500,000 |
| In the United States they encourage our trade only to the extent of 5s. 6d. per head . . . . . | 281,250 |
| Loss sustained to our trade by not directing emigration to the Southern colonies . . . . . | £7,218,750 |

Let statesmen and manufacturers think of this, and not make so much of *foreign* trade.

Of all our manufactured goods the population of Russia consumes 7½d. per head; that of the German league 8¾d.; of the French empire, about 1s. 5d.; of the United States, 5s. 6d.; of Canada, £1 15s.; and of Australia, £7 10s. per pead per annum. As customers, therefore, for our produce and manufactures, every man, woman, and child in your Southern colonies is worth four Canadians, twenty-seven

Americans, one hundred Frenchmen, and two hundred Russians and Germans. Blink not this fact.

Of cotton goods, the United states and all our emigrants who go there, consume only 10d. a head, in Australia, 19s. 6d. per head; at the Cape of Good Hope, £1. And are not you, ministers of state, you, members of parliament, and manufacturers, led, nay, bound by interest, to render yourselves independent of America for the raw material of your principal export? While Natal and Australia can supply you with cotton, will you be listless on this vital question? To hold such splendid colonies, and not to encourage them, is as bad as depopulating an English country by bad government. What! is England now full, and is the increase of her population, notwithstanding her emigration, the awful number of 365,000 per annum? What can you do but assist in their removal to your Colonies? Can you, undismayed, look forward to your population ten years hence being four millions more than at present? French labourers requiring to be fed, caused the revolution there. Take care, or it will do the same here, notwithstanding the inherent loyalty of Englishmen. All Europe has been craving for bread and labor. In England, revolution attempted by chartists and others, has been deferred: thanks to the two institutions amongst you; your above-cited poor-law, and your savings banks. But beware lest your poor law become too burthensome to pay: take care that you have not to distrain. Amidst your increased distress! beware of that. When that day comes, the savings banks will be your ruin. Then will the evil day, even for the rich, arrive. The poor must be paid, and the poor will claim bread also. That will be a note of dismay indeed.* It will seize all. Let us then grow wise, using our means wisely; and those *incubuses*, as some affect to call the colonies, will be our salvation, as a people, and a prosperous people too. The money invested in the savings banks, club subscriptions, the poor law, and other charities, are your securities for peace at home. If cancelled by increasing poverty and want of means, among the classes at present better off, the lower classes being no longer under bond for good behaviour, will be found restive beyond social controul or legal restraint. That will be an evil day indeed! and every man is called on to do his best to meet the case, or to ward off the evil. Thus do I lay earnestly Emigration before the community as the natural safety valve for England's sons and daughters.

* Look at your population increased since 1810 at the rate of 60 per cent. *but crime* 420 *per cent.* England is on a precipice. Let Emigration then be encouraged in every possible way. Every man that is enabled to emigrate, enables one to come out of the workhouse, and prevents another going to the jail. Look at your convict stock now on hand, 60,000! Well might one of Her Majesty's ministers say to me, "*What can we do with these convicts in case of an uproar with Chartists?*" Do? Form a new convict station: and further honest emigration to every colony. If it is not done, the expense of criminals to the country will, in a few years, run a race with poor rates. The *maintenance alone* of these 60,000 criminals amounts to a million sterling now. Left alone, weeds grow faster than any crop that is planted; and crime propagates itself. It is already a greater scourge on the nation than any physical epidemic. Let the words be repeated: while population increases sixty per cent., crime increases four hundred and twenty per cent!

You have lately discovered, small comparatively as the foreign trade of England is, that, different institutions prevailing there, the community may be disturbed. Their trade in all such cases, and generally it may be feared, will decrease. Similar institutions to those of England existing in our colonies, you will not be subject to these alternations of trade resulting from political outbreaks. High stations are deeply responsible: who can measure it? But nevertheless courage and stern virtue can do much. Principles that have passed as sound, must be questioned. They may be right, or otherwise. It has been said that commerce cannot be forced. That is a mistake. Direct that 100,000 emigrants towards your own colonies, and you will at once force a trade of £7,000,000 sterling, and no mistake. Or will you let them deport themselves, without your aid, to that country of which you begin to be jealous as rival manufacturers and almost the only growers of cotton? Look again at the bare possibility of your labourers demanding and getting 3 francs, or 2s. 6d. a day for creating anarchy: can England bear further burthens, with a debt of £800,000,000 about her neck? Scan the horizon: it would be a fearful prospect, did we not in the distance see more unoccupied land belonging to us, and fitter for us, by its salubrity, than all Europe put together. These are the anchors of your hope.

## A CALL FOR EMIGRANTS.

What need of all this fuss and strife,
Each warring with his brother?
Why should we in the crowd of life
Keep trampling down each other?
Is there no goal that can be won,
Without a squeeze to gain it—
No other way of getting on,
But scrambling to obtain it?
Oh! fellow men, hear wisdom then,
In friendly warning call—
"Your claims divide—the world is wide—
There's room enough for all."

What if the sturdy peasant find
No field for honest labour!
He need not idly stop behind.
To thrust aside his neighbour.
There is a land with sunny skies,
Where gold for toil is giving,
Where every brawny arm that tries
Its strength, can grasp a living.
Oh! fellow men, remember then,
Whatever chance befall,
The world is wide,—where those abide
There's room enough for all.

From poison'd air we breathe in courts
And typhus-tainted alleys,
Come forth, and dwell where health resorts,
In fertile hills and valleys;

Where every arm that clears a bough
Finds plenty in attendance;
And every furrow of the plough
A step to independence.
Oh! hasten, then, from fever'd den
And lodging cramped and small;
The world is wide,—in lands beside
There's room enough for all.

In this fair region far away,
Will labour find employment;
A fair day's work, a fair day's pay
And toil will earn employment.
What need then of your daily strife,
Where each wars with his brother?
Why need we, through the crowd of life,
Keep trampling down each other?
From rags and crime South Afric's clime
Will free the pauper's thrall;
Take fortune's tide,—the world so wide
Has room enough for all.

Emigration should be the prime subject of the day for philanthropists, governors, manufacturers, and religionists. To be complete, it should be systematic; and to be productive of present and lasting benefit, it should include all classes; the capitalist, the artizan, the farm labourer, the minister, the physician, the enlightened, and the unenlightened: The capitalist, to encourage the developement of the resources of the new country, and the labourer to spring the mine of agricultural and mineral wealth. We are in the order of Providence: "Get thee out of thy fathers' country unto a land that I will show thee." "Replenish the earth, and subdue it." "I made it to be inhabited." And upon all this land He sends the dew and the rain, watering it abundantly, and then sends forth the sun daily to fructify: but man is absent. We almost spurn God's gifts: We do not go forth to our labor there until the evening: We leave the grass to grow upon the mountains, and the green herb for the service of men rots perennially.

Emigration is a nationally philosophic question, politically philosophic, religiously philosophic, economically philosophic, and productively philosophic.

Such a discussion, however, is too long for this occasion: but it is a subject in which Her Majesty's subjects are deeply interested: and if £1000 were given by parliament for the best work upon the subject, thereby turning all minds to the step, an impetus and a systematic movement might be created to fortify, to enrich, and to bless the nation. We shall, from a small people, cause mighty nations to arise. Just government is the only sound policy, and conferring that, we shall be magnified before all the world. Thus, also, having Englishmen numerously peopling our possessions, danger of their being attacked by foreigners will become less and less. Then may we safely withdraw our troops, and England be less taxed. Equal rights and

self government will make every Briton a brave and loyal man. If the right thing be done for Natal, though it is but a colony of yesterday, no troops will be required there in two years. It has been wisely said, the colonies are integral portions of the empire: Let me add, that if this be practically followed up, *the colonies will be sister states to England; England herself the first among equals.* Rome, where is thy shadow? Assyria, Egypt, Greece, where are your shadows? They are not even splendid ruins: all are debased. How are they fallen who did rule the nations! These were all attempts, splendid attempts, to possess the world; but diversities of language and race prevented. But, happy England! thou art the hive of nations, and all thy colonies are distant flower gardens, where thy own language alone is spoken; where thy people may peacefully gather the honey of industry; where freedom of thought prevails; where every social, economical, and religious privilege may be enjoyed; and if you will not be too fastidious at first, where an elegant sufficiency and solid independence may be attained.

The total amount of poor rates collected in England and Wales since 1839, is upwards of £50,000,000. Now had parliament at that period guaranteed a loan of that amount, on the security of a County Emigration Rate, each county being privileged to send emigrants according to its assessment;—or had the nation promoted emigration to the extent of five millions of people more than has taken place during that period, we should now have had an annual export trade of £50,000,000 *more than at present.* Our poor rates would have been diminished, the distress and famine in Ireland and Scotland might have been averted, and the outlay occasioned by those calamities might have been saved.

The mathematician once said—"Give me whereon to stand, and I will move the world." Patriot noblemen and members of parliament, is not this enough to stand on to induce you to move your country to a mighty effort? The luxury of doing good, is the first of enjoyments. If some of our young talented and noble aristocracy would but lead the way by emigrating on the plan here proposed, or any better, their tenants would say to them, "Whither thou goest I will go, where thou lodgest I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest I will die, and there will I be buried;" they would taste of a perennial spring of joy. They would replant concord in the land of their adoption; the old attachment of the people to noble leaders would be revived, and the British monarchy would be perpetuated over that one third of the globe which is England's inheritance.

The first aim of England should not be to get the greatest value out of her colonies. Direct and indirect taxation should both be eschewed. The high aim should be to attain the position of a superintending, benignant providence; blessing her colonies, by bestowing upon them all her cherished institutions, by introducing her science, her arts, and her civilization, and by sending forth her ministers to proclaim "Glory to God in the highest,—on earth, peace, —good will towards men."

In a few years it will be the regret of many who aspire to honorable positions amongst mankind, that they did not embark their intelligence and their energies in the colonies. England cannot confer due honor upon all her sons, they have not field within her narrow limits for the exercise of their mental and physical powers. The British race is already dominent on the earth; the sea is their high road. Our influence is felt in every land, and our will to occupy is only exceeded by our power to do so. The pillage of Galleons is gone; a more noble ambition is afloat to confirm and enlarge our territory. The redemption of land from the sea, or forcing the powers of the earth, can never meet our wants. Our territory can only be made commensurate with our wants, by filling up our southern continents, and by possessing the islands of the sea. The smallest of these will be jewels in the British crown, and the field of honourable competition in them is open to our people. Borneo, in a few years, might be made to contain millions of Chinese as British subjects, adding immensely to our wealth and power. Limitless as the ocean, may be our dominion. Gold is of universal estimation, and British justice, energy, and intelligence, stamped by religion, will cause our sway to extend from sea to sea, from the river to the world's end, until Christ come, when all nations shall do Him service.

Colonization, as a moral and economical science, offers the greatest field for the first statesman of the day. The subject can be barely alluded to in this publication. But there is land enough in our colonies to give every man, woman, and child of British birth, 1,000 acres of good land. It is to be regretted that nothing efficient is done. No nation has so many paupers, and yet no nation has so many acres. Officials are not without feeling, but they do not contemplate the scope there is for their talent and energy, and they consequently deny themselves the greatest of all pleasure, that of benefitting individuals and aggrandizing the nation. Let us begin now, without reflecting on the past. Let the honest pride of public virtue, and the exquisite delight of beholding the general happiness increased by their means, inspire public men with greater activity. *Let colonial lands be rendered cheap to the poor;* let means be devised for placing them there. Let government not deny respectability to the colonies. Confer self government; bestow titles of honour, create an order of merit, and raise colonists, at the same time, to the highest positions. Let the offices of governor, &c. be bestowed for talent and ingenuity, not for party, or with the spirit of patronage. Let the governor be beloved as the representative of Her Majesty, and let him grant to the colonists every privilege which Her Majesty bestows upon her subjects at home. Let all royalties and litigation with the crown cease. The crown bears no losses sustained by landowners; let not the crown claim any of the labours of its emigrating people. This is the remnant of an unjust law, which should be expunged from the statute books of all the colonies. Send industry, morality, intelligence, and religion to the colonies; but as sin is a shame to any people, let not England be so shameful as to

commit the greater sin of inoculating a pure colony with the vices, the crimes, and the horrors of conviction. If she does it, she will entail upon herself an immense expenditure without result; and in the end she will be beaten, and bring disgrace upon herself. Loyal people should not be worried either to expatriate themselves or to rebel. The introduction of sin is a political crime, and constitutional resistance to it is patriotism and godliness.

*Island of St. Helena, 20th August,* 1849.—Since the above was written, I find, by the annual report of the poor law commissioners, that the rates collected in *England and Wales,* in 1848, amounted to £6,180,765! upwards of six millions pounds sterling! and that this relief was given to 1,876,541 people! which gives £3 5s. 10½d. to each! Thus nearly a *twelfth part of the population are paupers!*

*Scotland,* in 1848, paid £544,334. The number of people partaking of that sum was 227,647! at the rate of £2 7s. 9½d. each! Proportion of the population receiving relief, nearly *one-ninth!*

Unhappy *Ireland* paid £1,216,679! (exclusive of the parliamentary grants.) 1,457,194 people received relief, at the rate of 16s. 8½d. each! Thus the proportion of people to the whole population receiving relief, amounted actually to *one-sixth!*

And taking the whole complex of the united kingdom, there are now 3,561,382! (three and a-half millions of people!) receiving poor law relief! or nearly *one-eighth* of the whole population of the kingdom!

The historian, Gibbon, in the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, observes—That the ablest politicians have limited the number of troops that any nation can bear without being soon ruined, to one hundredth part of the population. The expence of supporting a body of men beyond that proportion, although an army is necessary for protection, would ruin the finances of any nation. Let us apply this:—the army of Great Britain amounts only to one man in every 285. This, therefore, according to the best politicians, will not ruin us; but an army of paupers, 3,561,382 strong, at an expense of £8,182,293! will ruin the kingdom, if something effectual is not soon accomplished. The goodness of God our Saviour in withholding famine and disease from us, we can never be sufficiently thankful for. If they were added to our troubles, it would be as overwhelming to England, or more so, than the late famine in Ireland. A rate in aid bill, would then be required for the whole kingdom; that is to say, the nation would be called on to keep people upon their landed property, or to buy the land from them at a song, and send the occupiers either to the colonies or to the Union! Let politicians beware, or it will come. Without emigration being extensively directed to *our colonies,* some of our recent measures are of questionable policy; but if undertaken, our trade would offer more advantages than any nation could reciprocate, and then we might dictate instead of being dictated to. It is very unwise to disparage the colonies and the colonial trade, to call the first an incubus, and the last unprofitable. With much more truth might it be said that England has been an incubus

to the Cape of Good Hope. Through misgovernment, England has lost millions of the property of the colonists, and no compensation has yet been given for it. But we will put this aside for the present.

The colonial trade is also disparaged and regarded as nothing. But people who do so should not look at the number, or the vast extent of our *lands* in the colonies, which doubles that of all Europe; *but look to the extent of the trade created by a very limited number of colonists.* If emigration had been conducted as it becomes England to conduct it, we might have done something towards making some of our colonies as populous as the continent of Europe. Were *that* the case, and we had a hundred and eighty millions of people of British origin in our colonies, I ween our trade with them would be something far more considerable than we now have with foreign Europe. In Natal, we intend to consume from £7 10s. to £10 worth of British manufactures per man. Natal will hold four or five millions of people. Now when the Natalians number four millions of people, they will do more trade with England than all Europe together, they will consume £30,000,000 of British manufactures; whereas our foreign trade only amounts to twenty-six millions. But did they consume at the rate of Capesters, Australians, or Natalians, even now there would be a demand for £1,830,000,000 of British manufactures! England and her politicians should look forward to this.

I hear the reply, *"first catch your hare."* Truly: and perhaps I should hardly be justified in offering my sentiments to the public, if I did nothing towards accomplishing this desirable result. An essay on such a subject, unless some practical plan is offered for adoption, is almost a nuisance. Where evils are openly displayed, some remedy should be proposed. Well, I offer my own plan at once, than which no better has been laid before the public, to a limited extent, because the land is offered cheap, and because prospectively it promotes emigration. Besides which there are the following plans for general adoption, which I beg respectfully to suggest to Government, to the Emigration Commissioners and the Poor Law Commissioners. Let these be tried, one or both (for they will work simultaneously,) and we may conquer the evils of poverty, check this drain upon the general resources, and give to the poor, contentment and plenty in our colonies.

Plan A.

| | |
|---|---|
| Grant a loan of a million sterling to Natal, on security of the colonial revenues. It can, under government guarantee, be negociated at 3½ or 4 per cent. At £10 per head it will introduce 100,000 people. | |
| 1st.—100,0000 people consuming £10 worth of goods, British and foreign, at an average of 7½ per cent. customs duty, will bring a revenue of . . . | £75,000 |
| 2ndly.—Deduct the interest payable on the loan . . | 40,000 |
| Annual profit to the Natal government . | £35,000 |

This shows that the interest could be safely guaranteed.

| | |
|---|---|
| Now 3rdly.—For the principal. The arrival of such a number of settlers would cause at least two millions of acres to be sold. This at 4s. (it should be 2s.) per acre, would amount to . . . . . | £400,000 |
| In another two years, through the prosperity of the colony, private emigration, and natural increase, at least three millions of acres more would be sold, at 4s. (should be 2s.) that amounts to . . . | 600,000 |
| Thus the whole loan would be repaid . . | £1,000,000 |

Thus also the whole Cape Colony would be rendered impregnable against Caffers, and the home government might be saved the expense of supporting five hundred soldiers in Natal. Give the emigrants, and then withdraw the troops; but don't withdraw the troops, ruin all the colonists, and only *talk* about emigration. This will never do for England's interests or England's honor.

Plan B.

Pass an Act of Parliament, and allow arrangements for emigration to be made between poor law guardians and rate-payers. Take an instance, and see the working of the plan.

| | |
|---|---|
| A. B. is a farmer and rate-payer of £20 a-year. He sees no diminution of poverty; on the contrary, an increase; he sees through that poverty, a diminution of his own means of livelihood. He goes to the poor law guardians of his parish, offers to take C. D. out of the union, and to send him to Natal, where he wishes to go; the passage is . . . . | £10 |
| Then A. B. nominates another parishoner, E. F., a labouring man, or woman, (but not a relative,) who does *not* receive poor law relief, and pays his or her passage . . . | 10 |
| When certified that they have embarked, let the poor law guardians give a receipt for A. B.'s poor rates . . . . | £20 |

The operation of this is not simply to enable one person receiving relief to emigrate, but inasmuch as many take the assistance of the poor law because they have no work. G. H., who is in the union, comes out of the union, and gets the work which E. F. used to get from A. B. Thus two *men* are taken out of the union. Details cannot here be entered into, but the thing can be done extensively and advantageously, for rate-payers might coalesce, and send one, ten, or a hundred emigrants together. If a man's rates amounted only to £2 per annum, and he paid £20 on this plan, his property could be exempted for ten years.

I avail myself of this opportunity to suggest the removal of an existing impediment to emigration. An engagement entered into in England by a labourer, to serve a capitalist who is emigating, is not binding in the colony; so that after he has landed, and his passage been paid, he may decline to serve. People are not inclined to promote emigration, having such a fragile tie upon the labourer. They therefore rarely take servants with them. To remedy this evil, pass a

short act to allow labourers to engage themselves here to serve in the colony, for two or three years. I do not ask for more, though captured negroes are, I believe, bound for seven years. When capitalists emigrate, they will then feel a confidence that their operations will not be thwarted. The present law renders a benevolent man's efforts to benefit his poorer neighbour null and void; it exposes him to a heavy loss and disappointment, because his dependence upon the labourer, either in tillage, herding, or other calling, has prevented his getting other hands, and his crop, or his stock, have been injured or lost.

The subject confined even to one colony opens more and more, but I have already far surpassed the bounds I had placed to this part of my work. I will therefore merely say, that if it was a noble act on the part of parliament to pay £20,000,000 sterling to emancipate the slaves in all our colonies, such a grant or *such* a loan to emancipate our industrious poverty-stricken white labourers, who wish to emigrate, would be much more noble and quite as politic. Humanity calls for this, or for something quite as equivalent. Landowners and rate-payers all call for some relief; and if England acts boldly and promptly, she will save money and make money. Her colonies, at the same time, being the greatest employers of her manufacturing population at home, and great producers of the raw materials, both of cotton and sheep's-wool, &c.; and in war they will pour forth legions of auxiliaries, to protect the British dominions in her own time of need. There is now an Indian navy, and in time every colony will not only be able to protect its own land, but its own seas. England has but just entered upon her duties, let her pursue them with energy and wisdom, and her destiny is, increased power of greatness through the prosperity of her colonies.

## ON CRIME.

The connexion between poverty and crime is so intimate, that I must be allowed the reader's attention a little longer. The following extracts, from the published criminal returns, will be enough painfully to excite attention to the fearful condition of the country in this respect. The total number of offenders in England and Wales, in 1848, was 30,349; convictions, 22,900; acquitted on trial, 7,423. In the analysis of the above returns, there is an average increase of the following *crimes against the person*,—murder, maiming, unnatural offences, rape, and assaults, of 10 *per cent.*

*Against property*, such as burglary, house and shop-breaking, robbery, an increase of 25 per cent.

*Against property, without violence*, such as sheep-stealing, larceny, &c., 1 per cent.

*Forgery, and offences against the currency*,—an increase of 22 per cent. on forgery, and 36 per cent. for uttering counterfeit coin.

*Miscellaneous offences*,—against game laws, &c., and treasonable and seditious offences, 109 per cent.

Number transported from England and Wales, in 1848, 3,251

Number guilty of transportable offences . . . 20,700

And had the law not been recently altered, 1,160 of those transported in 1848, would have been sentenced to death.

Offenders under the age of 15, are not included in these returns, being now taken before justices. Unfortunately, this class of juvenile offenders is greatly on the increase.

Other offences carried before magistrates, and cases of drunkenness, cannot be given, not being as yet made up.

A contemplation of these figures is enough to excite the concern of any person having the welfare of his country at heart; but I will make also a few extracts from the report of D. O'Brien, Esq. Inspector of Prisons of the Midland and Eastern districts. "Before Christianity can obtain a victory over the heart of a criminal, he must understand what the minister says. In the prisons to which I allude, an *apathy* and *sterility* are found, and must be found so long as the preacher is unaccompanied by the teacher." Again, "I have already, and with much reluctance, acknowledged my belief that but little reformation is to be effected in prison." "As yet, I have lighted upon no case of reformation where the chaplain's duties have been confined to the routine of Church service, unattended by attempts to make the prisoner 'read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest,' the rudiments of all good." If there were less apathy and sterility among all chaplains in doors and out, there would be less crime in the people. Again, where there is not a separate system, "Women are discharged from prison morally worse than when they were committed,—the fact is undeniable,—it cannot be otherwise." Then speaking of the mixture of all degrees of crime together, he says,—"The chaplain will pray, preach, and teach, and the Bible will be read, and religious books will be perused, and good precepts will be inculcated,—and *all in vain*, so long as those living essences of corruption are brought into close proximity with the less tainted inmates of the female wards." Female debtors are imprisoned and celled with "prostitutes and thieves," and then, "they are condemned to hear the foul language of the stews, the unchecked blasphemy and ribaldry of the lowest prostitutes, and the outpourings of thieves." Such for instance is the goal of Coventry, and there are similar. The crimes in prison too, one against another, and with one another, can scarcely be believed, and are not repeatable.

Insufficiency of goal room prevails in every district. There is continual evidence in these reports, that people steal on purpose to get

subsistence in gaols. Could they get it in the colonies, they would not steal at all. People steal children and maim them, to excite commisseration. We hear not of burking, but it is to be feared that it still exists.

"The situation and feelings of the vagrant class, who, in the North Riding, at least constitute the bulk of the criminal population, seem to set at nought all attempts at improvement. They are undeterred by the police officer, they are not reclaimed by the discipline of the gaol, they are uninfluenced by any advice or instruction; and when liberated, they resume their former habits, their crimes and their associates. The goal is no longer regarded with aversion, but as a place of refuge for the sick, the houseless, and the destitute." "Clean apartments and sufficiency of wholesome food, contrast agreeably with what are called 'the late bad times,' and they settle down with remarkable complacency. The deprivation of liberty is a fitful annoyance at the first, but congenial companionship rapidly reconciles them to their periodical home; while beginners, who are really bowed down with the sense of their disgrace, are soon laughed out of their novitiate, and become shameless and hardended as the rest."

People steal to be committed, in order to get a suit of clothes; go out, dispose of those clothes, and return again and again.

"The sums heretofore expended on prison buildings have in some cases been enormous. The cost is seldom less than £100 to £150 per prisoner; a sum sufficient for building two or three neat cottages, each able to contain a whole family, and in some instances, it has been much more.

The smallest of these sums would have paid for ten passengers to Natal.

"A portion of the county prison of York, capable of accommodating only one hundred and sixty prisoners, cost £200,000, which is more than £1,200 per prisoner; enough, if it had been desired, to build for each prisoner, a separate mansion, with stable and coach-house."

Seeing the enormous expense of goals, Mr. Inspector Hill thinks that building prisons should be postponed; while other inspectors, with much satisfaction, will see them increased.

"To send a child of seven or eight years old to any ordinary prison, a fortress, with grated doors and barred windows, guarded at all points, and surrounded by high walls, would seem, when stated in plain terms, to be an act both of folly and cruelty. And when not only the public money is wasted, and the child treated without regard to the feelings of infancy, but, owing to the bad state of the prison, the little thing is placed in a position in which he is in danger of being corrupted for life, the picture, in all its features, becomes painful and revolting."

The conduct of heinous offenders is barely touched upon; that picture would be revolting indeed, and yet many of these men might, under a paternal goverment, have been first-rate members of society. They are all men of vast energy, but their course has been hampered,

they have had no field for their talents, or it has been denied them. There are thousands craving for emigration now, and it is denied to them. Many will in consequence become convicts, not that they like it, but they are driven to it. Good treatment makes us all better men. The following lines were written by a prisoner:—

Caged in a prison cell, how sad, yet true,
Does the lone heart bring former scenes to view,
Till the rack'd mind, with bitter frenzy driven,
Maligns the just decrees of man and heaven.
The grated bars, the iron-studded door,
The cold bare walls, and chilly pavement floor,
The hammock, table, stool, and pious book,
The jailor's stealthy tread and jealous look,
Force back the maddened thoughts to other days,
When joyous youth was crowned with hopeful bays;
'Ere rank luxuriant folly reigned supreme,
As if this life was nothing but a dream,—
Or the aire cup had seared the unblighted heart,
And caused all holy feelings to depart.
My father's home, my mother's cheerful smile,
Where sat affection free from selfish guile;
Each pleasant hour so innocently gay,
Passed like a mellow summer's eve away.
No baneful passions fired my tranquil mind,
No wild unruly thoughts ranged unconfined;
But all was fair and gladsome as the grove,
Where warbling songsters live in artless love.
How changed my lot! no sister, mother, sire,
Now fondly sit around the wintry fire;
No household song beguiles the lengthened night;
No homely jests create a fond delight;
No Sabbath morning sees us now engage
In wrapt attention on the holy page,
Or hears the swelling notes of praise and prayer
Borne on the breeze, and floating on the air.
Oh! could my parents' shades but bend on earth
They'd mourn like me the morning of my birth;
Cursed be the hour when first I turned astray
From keeping sacred God's own hallowed day;
When first I learned to sip the poisoned bowl,
That kills the body and corrupts the soul.
'Twas then my godly lessons, one by one,
Fled from my giddy heart, till all were gone,
And left behind a waste and dreary wild,
A conscience hardened and a soul defiled,
Oh! when I think on what I've been, and see
My present state, and think what I may be,
Despair and horror burn and boil within,
For years of folly and continued sin,
Until my brain seems bursting with the dread,
Of heaven's just judgments falling on my head.
Almighty father, God of life and death!
Give, oh! give me a true and living faith;

Bestow thy quickening spirit, and impart,
Thy saving grace to tranquillize my heart;
That I may better live, for time to come,
And rear my spirit for thy heavenly home.

But we must not be sentimentally pitiful to the guilty, and unjust to the honest and striving. If that course be adopted, the righteous would be swallowed up quick. Even now, the increase of crime greatly exceeds the increase of population. "In 1810, according to Mr. Pearson, there were only 5,146 commitments:" now they are 30,349. Population during that period had increased but 60 per cent.; whilst the commitments for crime had increased 420 per cent.!

## SCOTLAND.

Convictions in 1848,—3689. Acquitted on Trial,—1196.

Prisons are full; so that the General Board of Directors of Prisons report to Sir Geo. Grey, "that they should view with much satisfaction an addition to the prison accommodation of Scotland."

The average daily number of prisoners in Scotland in 1840, was 1041; in 1848, it was 2969; an increase of 146 per cent.

The assessment on counties for prisons in Scotland, in 1847, was £47,817; in 1848, £56,596. The cost of the gaoling system in Scotland is £19. 5s. 7d. per head per annum, exclusive of constabulary, police, convictions, prisons, repairs, &c. Building and repairing prisons, alone amounted to £17,104.

The Inspectors of Scotch prisons report that committals have increased from 13,682 in 1846, to 17,402 in 1848. "There was no provision to meet the excess." "The evil has been further aggravated by the additional number sentenced to long imprisonments, for which there was no room in the general prison." "Aberdeen and Dingwall are the only two important places that have had spare cells." "The separate system could not be carried out in Edinburgh and Glasgow, from being so overcrowded; so that safe custody and good order was all that could be attempted. While such has been the condition of the prisons, it is useless making observations on the probable results of imprisonments, which could do little or no good." "The loss of parents is a fruitful cause of crime in Scotland, as elsewhere." "It is chiefly from this unfortunate class that our prisons continue to be fed and multiplied, while sound policy, as well as justice and humanity, point out that they ought to be otherwise provided for." True, and Mr. Kincaid is right again, when he says, "If we would empty our prisons, I am satisfied that the all-important act of reformation must be commenced and worked *out of doors*, in the haunts of poverty and vice; *and, above all, by snatching neglected children from the inevitable ruin that awaits them.* I am of opinion that little good can be effected in prison, unless under deterring systems, such as may not be calculated to damage the energies of the prisoner, but at the same time to make him feel that an honest way of life is preferable to a prison abode."

# IRELAND.

Total committals in Ireland in 1848, 100,541; in 1847, 66,426. Increase, 34,105.

Total convictions in 1848, 18,206. Acquitted on trial, 20,316.

Number of cases before magistrates and petty sessions in 1848, 49,717; in 1847, 25,810. Increase, 23,907: being an increase of 93 per cent.

Number of persons committed for drunkenness, 12,302.

Of criminals, there is an increase in 1848, of 7313, or 23½ per cent.

The Report of the Inspector describes the state of affairs as follows: "A state of social prostration but faintly shewn, even by criminal statistics, in which the magnitude of the offence keeps pace with the increase of offenders." "This is fearfully aggravated by the insufficiency of existing accommodation in the gaols of Ireland," (in which 1190 deaths took place last year,) wholly inadequate, even in ordinary years, to the wants of the respective counties, being crowded to excess by all classes and descriptions of offenders. The establishment of a reformatory system of separation or industrial training, appears to be physically and morally impracticable."

How fearfully this picture and these figures would have been aggravated, if juries were not overwhelmed with fear, if the assassin were not dreaded, and if witnesses dared to give their evidence!

"Cattle stealing has reached such a height, and is committed with such apparent impunity as to become a question of vital importance, threatening almost the very existence of that branch of the agricultural interest. The constabulary returns shew that offences of this description have averaged 1200 per month!"

*Offences against the person, with violence,* exhibit an increase of 5966, being 31⅛ per cent. upon the previous year.

*Offences against property, with violence,* 2561, an increase of 15 per cent.

*Offences against property, without violence,* 19,547, an increase of 2063, or 12 per cent.

*Malicious offences against property,* have increased from 321 to 926, or 188 per cent.

*Forgeries, and offences against the currency,* an increase of 10 per cent.

*Miscellaneous offences* shew an increase of 44½ per cent.

Making a gross increase on the year 1847—48, of 7313, or 23 per cent.

Murders have increased 66⅔ per cent.; manslaughter, 4 per cent.; "shooting at," 29 per cent.; assaults, 33⅓ per cent.; assaults against police, 147 per cent.; "taking and holding forcible possession," 93¾ per cent.; arson, 191 per cent.; killing cattle, 400 per cent.; riot, 22 per cent.; and rescue, 84 per cent.

The Inspectors General of Irish prisons say of their own proceedings, "All these occupations, though engrossing much time, sink into insignificance, when compared with the depressing incidents of our periodical inspections, which bring us into personal contact with every species of human misery, and make us despairingly cognizant of every form of social offence."

The total expense of gaols in Ireland is £129,135. The total cost of keeping a man in prison there, is £13 4s. 4d.; to which is to be added, the expense of constabulary, police, expense of convictions, cost of prisons, &c.

Total of persons confined in gaol, last year, in Ireland, including debtors, was 97,595! Deaths, 1190!

The cost of diet, in some cases, is 4½d. per day, 2s. 10d. a week, £8 11s. 1d. a year.

Remembering all these criminal figures, (yes, criminal, because they might be greatly reduced,) well might a Minister of the present cabinet say, "But what are we to do with the convicts in case of a Chartist insurrection?" And yet it is not this government that is specially at fault, denying to the starving people a morsel of land to live upon in our colonies. We have done so always and everywhere. An improvement has been made in Natal emigration, but still sufficient encouragement is not bestowed on those who would people and Christianize it. No obstruction should be interposed, particularly when the colony is running into debt at head quarters. The Customs' revenue should be the resource of the colony; but that is derived solely from population. In this matter, the poor are not thought of sufficiently,—they are made poorer,—they have now no means to buy, and yet we fix high prices on colonial land. It should be given away to occupants, as it used to be in the old Roman colonies. We must again learn a lesson from the past, and follow the practice of our ancestors. Pepper-corn rents and yeomanry service is all that should be required. Small grants in good colonies will accomplish these great points,—relief of the poor themselves,—relief of the rich and middle classes, through a reduction of poor rates and county rates;—a diminution of crimes caused by necessity;—thriving colonies to employ our manufacturers, and rich colonies to pay their own expenses without subjecting England to pay for their civil and military government. All this may be done without a tax, nay, it will relieve both public taxes, county rates, and poor rates. There is not a man in the country that will not derive benefit. Our own shipping might be perpetually employed, and the population, instead of being a burthen here, be far greater promoters of England's wealth and grandeur, than had they remained at home, incarcerated in gaols and poor-law unions. Well may it be asked, what are we to do with the convicts in case of a Chartist insurrection? Prevent them being convicts.—Give land. Upon principles established, all are entitled to a sustenance. Shall it be demanded, as in

France, in cash,—or will you give them the means of existence, by allowing them to possess land in your colonies? There is no refuge from this difficulty and the query of the Cabinet Minister, but this. The government of Natal is now in debt some £8000 or £10,000, besides the expense of supporting about 600 soldiers. This is nearly an entire waste. Not that the soldiers are not deserving of it; but it would be better if they were pure citizens, and had an interest in the soil. Grant every European soldier his discharge, and give him 100 acres of good land, and let them muster with the colonists for exercise, once a month. This will be a far better rampart than pure soldiery. In two years, England might save about £40,000 per annum in Natal, and the colony be better protected. To resist emigration is to resist diminution of the public burthens, to favor the increase of poverty, and to multiply the number of convicts. Moreover, unless the English Government keep pace with the advantages proposed to be granted by the United States, all the British colonies will be ruined for want of labor. We ought to anticipate the intended liberality.

Sum total of convictions for serious offences, in 1848, in England, 30,349; in Scotland, 4,909; in Ireland, 38,522. Total Guerella banditti against the laws of society, 73,770.

Double this number are loose on society; together a more formidable fact than if they were banded in force against the government.

What then, it is enquired, can be done with the convicts? Renew and improve the assignment system in the old penal colonies; or, better, form a new colony for the express purpose. True, there are evils in the assignment system,—but where *all is evil*, we must be content, and meet it as best we can. The assignment system has its advantages also. But to let all loose upon colonial society, is preposterous, not to say unjust and tyrannical. How would the proposition be received in Scotland, to harbour all the convicts of England and Ireland? The colonists must not be worse treated than Scotland. The Cape, for instance, has her own convicts, as every other country. We cannot send them to England, we are taxed to keep them in order, and England must bear her own burthen, or cure the morals of her people. New South Wales and Van Dieman's Land have not been able to bear the burthen of the few convicts sent there. In short, England must adopt emigration, or crime will increase, and then property will depreciate. This multiple of 73,770 convicts kept in England, with increasing poverty, and consequent increasing crime, will have the effect of reducing properties now worth £20,000, down to £3000. This has been done in Van Dieman's Land, as I have learnt from a solicitor lately established there, and who is now seeking a home in the Cape or Natal. Nearer still, it has been done in Ireland, and is commencing in England.

*Paupers* in the United Kingdom are now, one *in nine* out of the whole population; and leaving out infants and children who have not yet been taught to be honest or dishonest by society, the *number of criminals* guilty of serious offences probably amounts to *one in the hundred.*

There are, however, several remedies for the present evils of English Society. If Australia and Van Dieman's Land will not receive convicts, unaccompanied with extensive free emigration, a new colony must be formed for them. Emigration loans must be granted to the colonies, secured on the colonial revenue, and guaranteed by England. Poor rates should be made more available for emigration purposes; small grants of land should be given to settlers; to soldiers also, who should be allowed their discharge. Juvenile offenders require different treatment; and orphans, as the children of the state, should be snatched from perdition immediately; they should be educated by the state, and, according to their ages, transferred to a more mature establishment, where they should be taught farming and useful trades, and then sent forth to our colonies. Holland, when she founded the Cape Colony, sent out one thousand orphans above fifteen years of age. In the colonies, government might have model self-paying farms; some benevolent men, supervised by government, might conduct them, and divide all the profits amongst the orphans, when they left the establishment, which might be fixed at not later that fifteen, sixteen, or seventeen years of age. Many widows might be provided for in such establishments, happy to be so employed. We should thus be fathers to the fatherless, and make the widow's heart leap for joy.

Truly there is much to be done, but not too much for the energetic British nation. What has been done, has been done by our ancestors; what remains, is for us to do; and that is only just enough to prevent the extinction of our benevolence and public spirit.

The foregoing statements of Crime, are enough to appal the contemplative; but there are others, perhaps, passing them in feeling consideration for the poor, who require to be guided to conclusions by superior ratiocination and experience. I therefore shorten my own observations to give fresh currency to a recent article in the "*Times.*"

"We yesterday published in a very short compass some grave particulars of the unfortunate county of Dorset. It is not simply the old story of *wages inadequate for life, hovels unfit for habitation, and misery and sin alternately claiming our pity and our disgust.* What compels our attention just now, is a sudden, rapid, and we fear a forced, aggravation of these evils. Measured by the infallible test of crime, Dorsetshire is fast sinking *into a slough of wretchedness which threatens the peace and morality of the kingdom at large.* The total number of convictions, which in 1846 was 796, and in the following year 821, mounted up in the year 1848 to 950, and up to the special general session, last Tuesday, for less than eleven months of the present year, to the astounding number of 1,193, being at the rate of 1,300 for the whole year. Unless something is done to stop this flood of crime, or the tide haply turns of itself, the county will have more than doubled its convictions within four years. Nor is it possible for us to take refuge in the thought that the increase is in petty offences. In no respect is it a light thing for a poor creature to be sent to gaol, whatever the offence. He has broken the laws of his country, and forfeited his character. His name and his morals are alike tainted

with the gaol. He is degraded and corrupted. If his spirit be not crushed, it is exasperated into perpetual hostility to wealth and power. *So far from being a warning, the common class of convicted offenders only familiarize the working classes with crime and its penalties. Every such person is one more added to the criminal class, which assumes a bold front when it is numerically strong.* It is, then, no light affair that a rural county, the abode of an ancient and respectable aristocracy, somewhat removed from the popular influences of the age, with a population of 175,043 by the last census, should produce in four years near 3,000 convictions, being at the rate of *one conviction,* in that period, *for every* 60 *persons, or every* 12 *households.*

"For our own part, we know not whether *the spectacle of thousands driven to crime by distress,* and falling into evil courses, not from *bad* to *worse* but from *innocence* to the first disobedience, *is not the more painful downfall of the two. This regular progress of multitudes from the cottage to the union workhouse, and from the workhouse to the gaol, is a fearful and suspicious thing. It bears the marks of systematic tyranny, bringing all our social institutions to bear against the miserable peasant.* Helpless and ignorant above all men as the British agricultural labourer undoubtedly is—save only in his work set before him—he has not the wit to better himself, even if he had the opportunity. *When his wages are reduced below the scale of life's support, he is forced into the workhouse.* As his residence there is still more onerous to his former employers than employment at ever so good wages, they take care to thrust him out as they thrust him in. They will not, however, thrust him back into his parish, where he will again come upon them for employment, *but into the gaol,* where the county, and not the parish, will be burdened with his maintenance. With this cheap but terrible threat, the guardians can either make the crowds under their charge submit to otherwise intolerable misery, or punish them, not only without cost, but even with positive gain. *But there is hardly in all the earth a sadder sight than the multitudes of from* 300 *to* 1,000 *shut up in the workhouses. Broken hearts and fortunes, high spirits still untamed, minds in ruin and decay, good natures corrupted into evil, cheerful souls turned to bitterness, youth just beginning to struggle with the world, and vast masses of childhood, are there subjected, not to the educated, the gentle, and the good, but the rude, the rough, the coarse, the ignorant, and narrow-minded.* The qualifications for the governor of a workhouse are those we expect in a gaoler, or a policeman, or the keeper of wild beasts. *Human nature, be it ever so fallen, is yet too fine a thing to be bullied into goodness.* None can reclaim it but the good and noble. We want a race of heroes and apostles for the reformation of our paupers, and their conversion into men. With our workhouse staff, such as it is, low, vulgar, and brutal, and with the evil association of the unfortunate with the wicked, and the weak with the audacious, it is impossible but that the miserable inmates should be more and more depraved, embittered, and exasperated.

Witness the unintermitted current of misery to the county gaol, which is fast sinking into the punishments ward of the union workhouse.

"Of the 1,300 persons who will probably have been committed to gaol, and stamped for life with that horrible stigma, at least *half have been driven to theft by hunger*, or to "*contumacy*" *by the union officials*. Now, is it wholly out of the question that *those* 650, *by a little difference of system and treatment, might be sent to our colonies, at an equal cost, in the character and with the prospects of honest working men?* Dorsetshire has lately, with the assistance of Government, sent out an unusual number of emigrants. *Why should not it send out more, instead of wasting money, and ruining both body and soul by confining them in the workhouse or the gaol? The* 1,300 *sent to gaol this year will never be good for anything again.* They will take themselves at the value which society has set upon them, and hold themselves unfit for honest employment. What chance has a man of getting on, when he has been once in gaol? *A great part of them will ultimately find their way to our hulks, and to our penal settlements; costing the state many hundred pounds a-piece before it has done with them. Indeed, it is becoming day by day more evident that we must send out our labourers while they are honest*, or at least while their characters are untainted, for before long every one of our colonies will follow the example of the Cape. Nay, Sydney has been *beforehand* with it. Early last June the whole population assembled in that place to protest against the colony being once more a penal settlement, and to carry their resolutions to that effect forthwith to the Government-house. Though they exhibited none of the vexatious puerilities of the Cape colonists, their determination was not the less evident, nor can we doubt of their success. We imagine the case of our colonies to be thus with regard to convict labour:—New colonies quite destitute of population, with large tracts of land marked out and sold, or perhaps changing hands, but not yet settled, ask for any sort of labour, no matter its moral character. They must have men of one sort or another, and have as yet no society capable of being corrupted, and no comforts capable of being marred. After a generation or two, however, society, attachment to the soil, colonial patriotism and pride, domestic comfort, and all that makes a country dear, have sprung up. The new generation will not have convicts. It cares more for security, honour, morality, and peace, than for cheap labour. So all our colonies will turn, will repudiate this reproach, and England will be left to seek fresh shores for the deposit of her refuse population, or make the best of it at home. With such a prospect before us, it is high time for the landowners in the less favoured districts, and we think for the Legislature also, to provide more effectual outlets for the perpetual increase of the people. We have always been of opinion that emigration is not so much a question of expense, or of inclination, as of arrangement, and that, on a proper scheme, the nation, the parishes, and the colonies might together provide for an almost unlimited number of emigrants.

The present state of affairs in Dorset, proves that, whatever the casualties or the deterioration that threaten the emigrant, they cannot be greater than what he leaves at home, in that county at least. It is not much better in some others. We are not inquiring into causes, nor do we think it worth while to anticipate the remarks which the mention of such miseries will be sure to elicit in some quarters. We are taking the fact as we find it, and we simply observe that, *in all respects, it would be better to send the paupers and vagrants of Dorsetshire to Australia, than to the workhouse and the gaol.*"

Patriotism hesitates to admit decay; but what is above said of Dorset, applies to every county of England, although not yet developed in the poor law and criminal returns. When private, parochial, union, and county contributions fail to meet the demands of poverty, the public Revenue and the public lands must meet the case; and unless that is done in time, private property will unduly suffer, and the social compact will be destroyed.

Is it just after a labourer has faithfully served an estate of thirty-three years, for thirty, for twenty-five, for twenty or even ten years, that at last his wages should be reduced to six shillings per week, or told to go to the Union? If so, government is not constituted with the twofold view, to be a terror to evil doers, and *for the encouragement of those who do well.* There is no encouragement in being sent to the Union and to receive its rations.

God's blessing rests not on such conduct. If landlords were to appropriate five per cent. of their land for those who do well and who do not receive poor law relief, they would find the rain and the dew descend in additional fatness on their land: there would be no loss, it would all be gain. If something of this kind is not done privately by landowners, the pressure from without will occasion it; and ministers of finance will be obliged to come forward with proposals to take ten per cent. of all properties for the public service.

If Emigration is not undertaken nationally, this will be the last resource, ten per cent. on the capital of the Funded Debt, and on Landed and Household Property. It will be effectual for the time, but it will only whet the appetite. Adopt extensive Emigration, and avoid it. Not expatriating your poor without land, thereby making them still dependent for employment on others for their bread, but provide them with a piece of land which shall be inalienable for a certain number of years.

*Finally.*—Our present system has resulted in injustice, general poverty, poor rates, crime. The nation can do justice, and render relief, by substituting good feeling, emigration, and grants of colonial land. That will result in progressive civilization, perpetual employment, wealth extensively diffused, superior influence, an unbroken empire, increased power, on earth peace, good-will amongst men.

Through the acquisition of Gold, a nation has been born in a day: the gift of land on a liberal scale, will turn our colonies into nations. Grant 50 acres in Natal to every Briton, 25 to every German and Chinese, and we may create and find as much wealth as in California, and a more numerous people living on their own productions.

# EMIGRATION TO NATAL,

## CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

THE undersigned, some years ago, promoted Emigration to Algoa Bay, in the Cape Colony. He did so even without seeing the colony, but acted on good information. He has since visited the Cape and resided three years in the eastern province; and, with one solitary exception, he has every reason to believe that all the Emigrants are doing well.

But he has also visited the adjacent colony of Natal, and he must confess that however certain a steady man may be of doing well in the Cape Colony, and still better in the Algoa Bay colony, yet Natal is superior to both. The climate is quite as healthy, the land is better, produces a greater variety of articles and in greater quantities. It is not so subject to draught,—Rains are frequent, and streams and springs abundant.

In the Cape Colony and Algoa Bay the undersigned has no land; in Natal he possesses a considerable tract, and has left his family there. He is a Devonshire man, and he would do the Devonians good. He thinks Colonization, as much as possible, should be, the removal of small entire communities from the old, over-populated country, to be replanted together in our colonies, being thus still knit together by the old ties of neighbourhood. Such a move he now proposes extensively. Without speaking ill of any colony, for all are good, except Demarara and Sierre Leone, the undersigned believes that not one of the colonies of England offers greater advantages than Natal.

England wants employment for her capital; but still more for her industrious poor. England also wants *Free-labor-Cotton*. In Natal, 1000 cottagers may upon the following plan grow 1000 bales of cotton the first year, worth £8000; the next year double; and if emigration be properly worked, and the interests of the emigrants cared for, Natal, in ten years, may export 500,000 bales. Thus may many thousand families attain a competency, if not riches.

With these views the undersigned offers to grant absolutely to *Married couples*, of the avocations hereafter named, 50 acres of good open land without any charge whatever except the surveying expenses. Native-built round huts, twelve feet in diameter, are building on the property expressly for the emigrants, in order that each family may at once be sheltered separately, and the father and lads at once turn up the land. For this hut the emigrant will be charged 10*s*. being the expence of erection actually incurred. It will afterwards answer for a kitchen or outhouse.

Townships will be reserved.—No roads are private roads; the more public the better. No man must irrigate his land, disregarding his neighbour, whose lands may be lower. He must consult before he diverts.

Looking at what the colony now is, its capabilities and its wants, the undersigned thinks the following will be about the number of each calling desirable to emigrate on this occasion.

| | |
|---|---|
| Ministers of Established Church | 3 |
| Dissenting Ministers | 2 |
| Principal of a Collegiate school | 1 |
| Schoolmasters, suited as professors or tuitors of the same | 5 |
| Surveyor and Draughtsman | 1 |
| Stationers and Booksellers, with circulating libraries | 2 |
| Artist, Wood-engraver and Lithographer | 1 |
| Engineer, Machinist and Pump manufacturers | 2 |
| Newspaper proprietors and Printers | 2 |
| Journeymen Printers | 4 |
| Surgeons of ships | 4 |
| Music teacher and Importer, and Piano tuner | 1 |
| Chemist and Druggist | 2 |
| Private families with small capitals | 30 |
| Tenant Farmers, who work themselves | 50 |
| Farm labourers and Ploughmen | 500 |
| Gardeners | 50 |
| Sawyers and Woodsmen | 10 |
| Carpenters | 25 |
| Masons | 25 |
| Brick and Tile makers | 25 |
| Potters | 2 |
| Bricklayers, Plasterers and Slaters | 25 |
| Thatchers | 20 |
| Bakers | 20 |
| Butchers | 20 |
| Shoemakers and Cobblers | 10 |
| Tailors | 10 |
| General Smiths | 20 |
| Sadlers and Harness makers | 10 |
| Wheelwrights and Wagon makers | 20 |
| Fishermen and Boatmen | 10 |
| Painters and Glaziers | 20 |
| Tallow melters, Chandlers and Soap makers | 5 |
| Tanners, Furriers, and Leather dressers | 5 |
| Miners and Quarry men | 5 |
| Millers | 5 |
| Cabinet makers | 5 |
| Shipwrights and Boat builders | 5 |
| Coopers | 5 |
| Tin and Copper-smiths and Braziers | 3 |
| Ironmongers and Tool and Implement setters | 4 |
| Cutlers, Gunsmiths, &c. | 4 |
| Preserve and Pickle manufactures, and Confectioners | 2 |
| Turners | 2 |
| Earthenware and Glass dealer | 1 |
| Oil and colormen, and Tea and Coffee dealers | 3 |
| Brewer | 1 |
| Basket makers | 2 |
| Linen draper, Milliner, Haberdasher, Hosier, Hatter, &c. | 4 |
| Clock and Watchmaker | 1 |
| Hairdresser, &c. | 2 |
| Tobacco, Segar, and Snuff manufacturers | 2 |
| Seedsmen | 2 |
| All, being married men | 1000 |

Every man should be able to turn his hand to the plough:—Elisha was found there. The parson's glebe should be a model to all the people around him. As regards tradesmen, the more things a man is able to turn his hand to, the better. A strict adherence to this list is not expected, but the nearer it can be accomplished the better for all. As a general rule, if he does not take to his own land at once, every man should take the first engagement that offers, keep his eye open to better himself; and the cottager devote himself at once to his land.

Emigration to Natal should consist not of the rich, but emphatically of the poor,—almost of the poorest. £5 in a man's pocket is quite enough, and if he has not got it, he is none the worse. With industry such a man will soon obtain a competency.

The rich man can only make money by laboring himself, by employing the labor of others, or by lending money. If he will really labor, superintending and giving an example to his people, he will do well; but gentlemen of England who have lived at home at ease, are unsuited for emigration. They cannot rough the world; their education has been faulty for the emigrant's life. It should have been more practical. All emigrants are struck with the practical common sense of colonists and with the freedom and independence of their minds. As regards *Capitalists* only have I any doubt. The experience I have had at the Cape is this, that those who have had money have lost it; and those who had none at starting, have gathered it. They should be prudent and industrious, and lay it out well, and live as though they possessed not, and never intrude on their capital for high living. On first mortgages

they can always make six per cent, and employ any personal talent or leisure at the same time. Six to eight per cent is better than more. Countrymen are far better hands than people from London or any other city, and smock frocks preferable to fine frilled shirts. Let such people employ their first six months in the colony by investigating how business is carried on,—how farming is conducted,—in discovering the quality and value of land, and in becoming acquainted with the country generally. For six months, his money had better be idle rather than lose it altogether.

Every emigrant must carry with him the tools necessary to pursue his trade. Scotch or Ransome ploughs, harrows &c., are the farmer's necessary tools. Seed corn, and vegetable seeds of all kinds should be taken by each emigrants; all will grow.

This is not a system of colonization exclusive of all sects but one. The Canterbury system will answer in New Zealand, but not at the Cape. Let us not judge one another,—We being many are *one body* in Christ, and *every one members one of another*. In the disposition of Jesus *every* knee shall bow, heavenly, earthly, and infernal. Nothing avails but a new creature. With Christ there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free, but Christ is all and *in all;*—Christ died for *all,*—therefore, *for those who differ from us.* Receive ye one another, as Christ also *received us.* For these reasons and a thousand more this cannot be made a sectarian plan. The undersigned is a professed member of the Church of England, but without any prejudice; and, without any cant about the matter, he wishes true religion to thrive in this Natal community. 'Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God.'—'Pray for the peace of Jerusalem; they shall prosper that love thee.' He thinks that he is thus far bound to avow himself. Christian *dispositions* however, are more important than Christian *denominations.*—Whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, think on these things. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Think not every man on his own things, but let every man think likewise on the things of others. Herein is love! not that we loved God! but that He loved us! and sent his Son to be the propitiation of our sins.—Beloved! if God *so loved us, we ought also to love one another!*—But I must forbear.

If all sects would insist on *these things,* make *peculiar dogmas* less prominent, and announce that Christ Jesus died not for their own sins only, but for the sins of the *whole world,*—the day would be hastened when they and all should love another with a pure heart fervently; ministers are very responsible, and all religionists should seek agreements, rather than mark differences. With these views, and treating persons of all denominations as brother men, the undersigned would wish to take one Church of England minister for every two hundred families of that persuasion, and would give him a free passage and £25 per annum for five years. Should there be two-hundred families of Wesleyans, Baptists &c., it will be his duty to support a minister for them to the same extent. Ground for building churches, chapels, schools, parsonages, and for burial grounds, will also be granted, and the undersigned will willingly subscribe £20 per annum to a Collegiate school, strictly secular for the benefit of all.*

* Connected with this Institution, (which with God's harmonizing of events will rise into a University,) there will be attached a public library, to which the undersigned will at once contribute two hundred volumes, subscribe £5 a-year for life, and settle a fund for its care and perpetual enlargement by transferring the fee of three thousand acres of land in Natal, to trustees, consisting of the Governor, and the Recorder of the colony, the Chancellor of the University, &c.—He will also give land to the College.

Every male emigrant to America is enlisted as a militia man. This renders them liable to be sent to a distance from their homes. By entering a volunteer yeomanry corps at Natal, people will be kept to their own neighbourhood, and thus become mutual helps, if danger ever arises. At Natal the undersigned has no fear and has left his family there: but as precaution is better than cure, he wishes all the emigrants to do as himself, and to enter the yeomanry corps of Natal. A badge upon the jacket, and a uniform hat, will be a trifling expence, and the government will provide the arms. Left to govern itself, Natal can protect itself. Exercising once a month, is all that would be required.

The sale of arms and of gunpowder to all natives is totally forbidden. Canteens or public houses for the sale of wine and spirits, will be disallowed on any part of the property for two years. Road side temperance houses are allowed. Temperance puts wood on the fire, meal in the barrel, flour in the tub, money in the purse, contentment in the house, clothes on the bairns, vigor in the body, intelligence in the brain, and spirit in the whole constitution.

All tenants must contribute to road rates for their own advantage either by money or labor, and all will be expected to contribute to the building of some place of worship in the same way, and also to a public school. Every minister should also receive an ample free-will offering from his people.

With the kind of people the undersigned hopes to get around him, he trusts that improper severity to the natives, (who are generally very docile and inoffensive,) will never be exercised. They are easily managed, and each of the penniless German emigrants lately introduced into the colony now employ from five to ten of them in ploughing &c.*

The undersigned in publishing this pamphlet respecting the colony, containing the accounts of other people from an early date down to the present year, says but little himself, as the accounts of others may be considered more satisfactory. The undersigned will, however, say that having resided in Spain and Holland, and run through France, having seen part of India, and visited China and Madeira, and having lived three years in the Cape colony,—he believes, for an agricultural population, and for the cultivation of cotton and indigo, that no part of the world exceeds Natal. Mineral wealth will probably be discovered in due time. Coal and black lead have been found on the surface extensively. Copper is also supposed to be near. Living is moderate. The temperature is not often too hot; usually cool in the morning and evening. The country, generally, is not too hilly: at the tops of the hills there is little stony or arid ground. Roads may very generally be made. Rivers are numerous, and, with an increase of population, will soon be bridged; unless heavy rains fall, ox-waggons go from D'Urban to Petermaritzburg in two days. On horse-back it is commonly ridden in one day on the same horse. The country occupies about 35,000,000 acres. It now contains about 8000 white inhabitants, and 100,000 coloured, who have lately immigrated into it. It will support however, millions of British-born people, in short, as dense a population as Great Britain herself D'Urban town, or port Natal, contains about 800 inhabitants; Petermaritzburg, being the capital, (including the military) about 1500 whites; Weenen, about 800.

*Let Englishmen remember that their ancestors at one time were uncivilized Britons. Let them regard these races, not with a false philanthropy, to the injury of our own people, and of these people themselves, but still as beings capable of improvement. Now they display the pure animal, added to the wiliness of the semi-civilized barbarian. Be it for us justly and firmly first to require civilized habits, decency and honesty, and gradually to elevate them from gross sensual objects to the cultivation of their mental faculties, and the implantation of pure moral Christian principles.

My object is to convert the industrious laborer into a respectable small farmer. It is a cottage allotment system on a large scale, having the following advantages:—He has a rough cottage on his allotment,—he is called on for no capital,—his resources will increase according to his industry,—all the produce he offers on the public market, and the profit is all his own,—his serfdom is exchanged for independence. When other people limit their desire for wealth, my people will do the same; but I cannot understand that feeling of resignation to poverty, which sentimental folks admire. A full basket and a full store are promised in Scripture as blessings. A quarter of an acre allotment, and working at seven shillings a week, for the kindest landlord or master in the world, is as ridiculous a means of conferring comfort or sufficiency on a laborer, as it is possible to conceive. It is a gilded deception. Shall not the poor man keep a pig? may he not keep a cow for his children, when there are thousands of black people flocking into Natal with herds of goats and cattle? the prevailing sentimentality for colored strangers and the grinding of our own poor at the same time, stamps the nature of such religion as of a sickly character. He that careth not for *his own* is worse than an infidel. With such persons, the profession and the practice, the warp and the whoof, are of far different materials. Inconvenience is not felt from a poor man having a few cows, a few pigs, sheep, goats or poultry. Even the butcher does not complain unless he is amongst the most hard-hearted of his trade. Small allotments are like hopes deferred, they make the heart sick. Wages at seven shillings a week to support a family, and a petty allotment of land, is but prison fare with a court in the gaol for exercise. The more the poor man has, the more he will have to spend. Quarter-acre allotments are thought to be large enough, because it is said the poor are bad managers of land and of manure, &c. And what are they to be expected to know without the opportunity? but it is a mistake; the hinds and the laborers frequently know as much as their masters, and, frequently having watched the result of their labor, even a great deal more.

> The working men of England a sturdy race are they!
> As England, and her every foe, have found before to day.
> Who is it mans her wooden walls? and fills her ranks in war
> With the bravest that the battle-tide of flood or field e'er saw?
> Whose hand directs her ploughshares? whose skill has raised her arts?
> Whose toil upholds her commerce that now fills the world's wide marts?
> Who have achieved these noble deeds? let humbled Europe tell!
> The working men of England. Can she tender them too well?

Brother men and worthy sons of Devon, the undersigned would not deceive you. If you are steady and refrain from drink, you cannot but succeed. Natal is so fine a country that the undersigned could wish that Devonians would generally adopt it as *the Devonshire colony*. Of course no other county can be excluded. A good opportunity is offered you. It is intended that this expedition shall consist of 1000 *families*. Married people always prosper most, and are the most happy in colonies. Single folks may follow; but the marriageable should take good advice and take a partner before they start. There is a greater choice in England.

No time will be lost by the undersigned in returning to Natal, where he hopes to end his days; and as soon as a sufficient number of families is made up, he will rendezvous them at Torbay or Plymouth, and start with a gallant band to a noble colony.

The choice of locations will be in the same rotation as parties engage their passages, to be secured by payment of half the passage money.

Let no man carry useless lumber. If the luggage of an emigrant is more than half a ton measurement, say twenty feet, he will have to pay freight for it. A knife, fork and spoon, a few pieces of crockery, a tin pot, a gridiron and saucepan, will be utensils enough to start with. Riding is so common in the country, that jackets are better than frock-coats, which if put by, may only be moth-eaten. Let every one economize in his fiting out, taking clothes for twelve months only, and no finery. In the colony every thing may be bought as the emigrant wants it. To buy before, is waste, and prevents his buying when he wants, and what he wants. Many will want a wagon of the country, a span of bullocks, cows, sheep, a horse, furniture, money to employ native labor; and as each walks up in the world he will find ample employment for all his earnings.

The passage money of each adult, (and in proportion for children,) will be £10 to be paid here. New bedding will be provided for the emigrants for the sake of cleanliness,—thus the old may be sold; a few mess utensils will also be provided; for the whole of which he will be charged twenty shillings, and ten shillings for children. The passage money may be paid either by the emigrant himself, by the assistance of friends, or by landlords, parishes, clubs or other societies,—landing will cost five shillings each.

It is hoped that no person assisting others will impose an incorrect character on the undersigned, either as regards the emigrant's morals, his age, or his calling. If unsuitable, the blame and the failure of the emigrant must attach to himself and his friends. Certificates of marriage and baptism will be required in every case. All persons must have been vaccinated. As a general rule, no emigrant will be received above forty-five years of age, on these conditions.

If any landlord, or parish wish to assist fifty or more emigrants to Natal, the undersigned or his agent will either visit the locality, or he must receive a full written description of the proposed emigrants, as regards age, health, trade or calling, number of children, their age, &c., &c.

J. S. CHRISTOPHER,
Promoter of the "NATAL COMPANY,"
18A, Basinghall-street, London.

# GOVERNMENT OF NATAL.

HIS HONOR, BENJAMIN CHILLEY CAMPBELL PINE, LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR, £800 a-year, and £100 for house rent.

LIEUT. COLONEL E. F. BOYS, 45th REGT., COMMANDANT OF NATAL.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL.

His Honor the Lieutenant Governor of the Colony.
The Hon. the Senior Officer commanding H. M's. Forces in the Colony.
The Hon. the Secretary to Government of the Colony.
The Hon. the Surveyor General of the Colony.
The Hon. the Collector of Customs of the Colony.
The Hon. the Crown Prosecutor for the Colony.

## LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.—2nd March, /47.—25th July, /48.

His Honor the Governor of the Colony—B. C. C. Pine, Esq.
The Colonial Secretary—D. Moodie, Esq.
The Public Prosecutor—W. Harding, Esq.
The Surveyor General—W. Stanger Esq.

[The Queen reserves to herself the power to increase the number of Councillors.]

Hon. Donald Moodie, Secretary to Government, Treasurer General, and Registrar of Deeds, £500.
Mr. James Melville, chief Clerk to Secretary to Government £150.
Mr. Wm. James Dunbar Moodie, 2nd do. £100.
J. D. Jackson, Messenger, £36

Honourable Henry Cloete, Ls. LL. D. Recorder, £700.
Hon. Walter Harding, Crown Prosecutor, £300.
J. N. Bishof Esq., Registrar and Master of the Court, £150.
J. P. Zietsman Esq., Sheriff, £50.
J. W. O'Hara, Messenger of Court, £30.

Hon. Walter Harding, Resident Magistrate for the division of Petermaritzburg and D'Urban.
Mr. V. Schonnberg, Clerk of Magistrates Court, D'Urban, £60.

## SURVEYOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

Hon. Wm. Stanger, Surveyor General, £400.
Mr. D. W. Hertzoy, Clerk, £135.
Mr. E. Mc'Gill, Draughtsman, £135.

## CONTRACT SURVEYORS.

Messrs. Wm. Greaves, P. L. G. Cloete, T. Oakes, John Bird, and Geo. Moodie.

## CUSTOMS DEPARTMENT.

Hon. W. S. Field, Collector of Customs, £400.
Mr. J. R. Scott, Clerk and Warehouse Keeper, £200.
Mr. F. Barrows, Landing Waiter, Searcher and Tide Surveyor, £200.
Mr. G. Prestwich, Tide-waiter and Locker, £80.
Mr. Elliot. Acting Tide-waiter and Weigher, £60.

Mr. J. Freeman, Harbor Master, £200. | Mr. J. Archer, Pilot.

Theophilus Shepstone Esq., Diplomatic Agent with the native tribes within the Colony, £300.

## MAGISTRATES AND JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

His Honor B. C. C. Pine, Lieut. Col. Boys, D. Moodie, Wm. Stanger, Walter Harding, T. Shepstone, James Melville, J. N. Bishof, J. P. Wm. Bell, J. P., C.. J, Labascagne, J. P., £30each.

## RESIDENT MAGISTRATES.

John Bird Esq., Klip River Division, £250. | Mr. Geo. Moodie, Clerk to do., £80.

## FIELD CORNETS,—£15 each.

Messrs. D. Bezuidenhout, Jr. Droakberg, C. F. Lotter, Mooi River.
H. J. Kruger, Weenen; Jan du Plesses, Bushman's River.
Devald Pretorius, Petermaritzburg; Devald Pretorius, Little Tugela.
H. A. Pretorius, Lower Umgeni; M. Pretorius, Upper Umgeni.
J. J. Meyer, Port Natal.

P. G. Boosen, Water Fiscal, £14.

John Mackeany, Gaoler, Petermaritzburg, £40.
Three Constables, £36 each.—Two ditto, £22 - 10 each.
T. Daud, District Gaoler, D'Urban, £40.—One Constable, £20.

## COMMISSIONERS FOR

LOCATING THE NATIVES, DIVIDING THE NATAL TERRITORY, AND SELECTING SITES FOR TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

Hon. W. Stanger, Surveyor General.
T. Shepstone, Esq., Diplomatic Agent.
C. T. Gibb, Esq., Lieut. Royal Engineers.
The Rev. D. Lindley.
The Rev. Dr. Adams.

## ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

J. C. Cole Esq., Storekeeper.
W. Brunet Esq., Clerk in Cheque.
A. A. Speek Esq., — ,, —

## MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT, NATAL.

Roleia, Vimiera, Talevera, Busaco, Fuentes, D'onor, Cuidad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nevelle, Orthes, Toulouse, Peninsula. Ava.

45th NOTTINGHAM,—500 RANK AND FILE.

Col. Sir Colin Halkett, K.C.B. and G.C.B. July 12, 1847.
Lieut. Col. E. F. Boys, .. July 12, 39
Major H. D'Arcy Kyle, .. Sept. 10, 45
Major W. K. Preston, d .. Oct. 18, 39

### CAPTAINS.

H. J. Shaw, .. .. .. July 1, 42
G. A. L. Blenkinsopp, .. Mar. 29, 44
Robt. Bates, .. .. .. Oct. 15, 45
H. W. Parish, .. .. .. Feby. 6, 46
L. B. Gordon, .. .. .. April 15, 42
R. J. Garden, .. .. .. April 16, 49
H. D. Griffith, .. .. .. Aug 15, 48
W. C. Armstrong, .. .. July 1, 42

### LIEUTENANTS.

G. W. Morris, .. .. .. July 28, 43
G. A. C. Kippen, .. .. Oct. 1, 44
R. B. Johnstone, .. .. Sept. 10, 45
Geo. Burrel, .. .. .. April 21, 43
W. Dawson, .. .. .. Sept. 12, 43
G. S. Coxon, .. .. .. Mar. 29, 44
C. L. Griffin, .. .. .. Mar. 29, 46
Arthur Smyth, .. .. .. Dec. 9, 45

### ENSIGNS.

W. L. Woodford, .. .. Aug. 30, 44
E. S. F. G. Dawson, .. .. Mar. 25, 45
R. G. Howard, .. .. .. April 23, 47
C. D. Cameron, .. .. .. May 19, 46
W. H. Rowland, .. .. Aug. 2, 48
F. H. Suckling .. .. .. July 7, 46
*Paymaster*, M. G. Taylor, .. July 7, 46
*Quartermaster*. J. Cassidy, May 4, 49
*Sur.* D. Menzies, .. .. Dec. 13, 39
*A. S.*, Thos. Best, .. .. April 22, 42
D. R. Barnes, .. .. .. April 7, 48

*Facings, Green,—*

*Agents,—Messrs. Price and Co., London.*

NATAL YEOMANRY.

The Honble. Walter Harding, Lieut. Col.
P. A. R. Otto, Esq., Major of the Cavalry.
J. M. Howell Esq., Captain — —

[An Infantry Corps is organizing.]

CAPE MOUNTED RIFLE CORPS.

*Brevet Major*, Johnston, .. June 4, 47
*Lieut.* W. A. Mill, .. .. April 1, 47
40 men.

COMMISSARIAT,—Chs. H. Sklef, Esq., Deputy Assistant Commissary General in charge.
Messrs. Jas. Brickill, and J. D. Marquard, Assistant Clerks.
Mr. J. Murphy, Writer,—Messrs. J. Walcot and D. Shee, Issuers.

Besides the Troops, there are about one-hundred and fifty Native Police, under T. Shepstone, Esq., who has also the whole Coloured Population under his management, and of whom he is Commander-in-Chief. All contests, for they are very fond of litigation between themselves, are decided by him in open court, under a tree, and his decisions are received even with gratitude by the unfortunate party in the case. His military orders are also implicitly obeyed, and with wonderful alacrity. He is esteemed amongst the most worthy in the colony, is of great ability and experience, and should be one of the Legislative Counsel.

## GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

The Lieutenant Governor has been pleased to appoint THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE, ESQ. to be Captain-in-Chief of all the Native Forces in this District. His Honour has also been pleased to approve of the said Forces being for the present divided into Seven Divisions, as follows:—

1.—The 1st Division to be composed of the Tribes inhabiting the Zwartkops Location and the upper Umkomanzi, led by their respective Chiefs, to be commanded by Nobanda.

2.—The 2nd Division to be composed of the Tribes from the Umgani River, below the Table Mountain to the Tugela River, below the residence of the Chief Magedama, led by their several Chiefs, to be commanded by Mankayana.

3.—The 3rd Division to be composed of the Tribes above and below the junction of the Mooi and Tugela Rivers, to the sources of the Umkomanzi River, led by their several Chiefs, to be commanded by Umkizwana.

4.—The 4th Division to be composed of the Tribes in the lower part of the Klip River Division, and at the source of the Tugela, led by their respective Chiefs, to be commanded by ————.

5.—The 5th Division to be composed of the Tribes inhabiting the middle Umkomanzi, led by their several Chiefs, to be commanded by Homoi.

6.—The 6th Division to be composed of the Tribes on the banks of the Umlazi and lower Umkomanzi Rivers, led by their respective Chiefs, to be commanded by Nondinisa.

7.—The 7th Division to be composed of the Tribes inhabiting the Northern Bank of the Umzincoolo River, led by their respective Chiefs, to be commanded by Zulu ka Nogandaye.

By command of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor,
(Signed,) D. MOODIE,
Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Natal, September 12, 1848.

## PORT NATAL AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.

*Established* 18*th April*, 1848.

Patron, His Honor the Lieutenant Governor. President, E. Morewood, esq.
Vice Presidents, P. J. Jung, esq., Hyp. Jargal, esq. Treasurer, J. A. Ross, esq.
Secretaries, The Hon. W. Stranger, esq. M.D., J. Tunner, esq.
Committee, G. C. Cato, esq., R. Clarence, esq., J. M. Cockburn, esq. and Jas. Proudfoot, esq.

At a Meeting held at D'Urban on the 14th inst., the sum of Fifty Pounds was voted for Premiums for Field and Garden Products, &c.; the Exhibitions to take place, and the Prices to be awarded in the year 1850.

The Committee is preparing, and will shortly publish the List of Premiums.

John Turner, Secretary. December 18th, 1848.

---

## NATAL FIRE ASSURANCE AND TRUST COMPANY.

*Capital* £10,000. *Established* 11*th April*, 1849.

Board of Directors:—The Hon. D. Moodie, esq., Chairman,
D. D. Buchanan, esq, J. C. Zeederberg, esq., P. J. Jung, esq.
Hon. W. Harding, esq., J. N. Boshof, esq. P. Ferreira, esq.

Auditors,—J. Henderson, esq., A. J. de Knock, esq.

Secretary, C. Behrens. Attorney, D. D. Buchanan.

Fire Department.—Rates of Premium per £100.

| | In which no hazardous Goods are contained. | Containing hazardous Goods. | In which hazardous Trades are carried on. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st Class Buildings, brick or stone, with flat roofs | 0 3 0 | 0 5 0 | 0 7 6 |
| 2nd Class Buildings, brick or stone, covered with slate, tiles, or metals | 0 4 0 | 0 6 0 | 0 9 0 |
| 3rd Class buildings, brick or stone, with thatched roofs | 0 17 6 | 1 2 0 | 1 5 0 |
| 4th Class, mattled or such like Buildings, with thatched roofs | 1 5 0 | 1 10 0 | 2 0 0 |

Special Insurances according to the nature of the Risks.
Losses occasioned by Lightning will be paid.

Administration of Estates, or other Property in Trust.

This Branch of the Establishment embraces the Administration and Management of the Property of Deceased or Insolvent Persons, of Minors, Lunatics, Absentees, or others.

Office, No. 22, C., Church-street, next door to Mr. Van Zweel's Dispensary. Office hours from 8 to 10, a.m., and from 4 to 6, p.m.

C. Behrens, Secretary.

*This Company is the prelude to a Bank.*

# DISCOVERY AND DOUBLING

OF THE

# CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

THE following information, now generally offered to the British emigrating public, was intended to be supplied to His Excellency, the Chevalier Bunsen, Ambassador from Prussia, to the Court of St. James; who aware of my intention of visiting Natal, and being desirous of promoting emigration to other countries, besides America, which is not liked by all Germans, requested me to report to him the nature of the country. And in order that the advantages and future importance of this colony may not appear to be an exaggeration of its true merits, I will draw from the records of those who had no mercenary object in view, commencing at a very early period.

---

It is generally supposed that the Cape of Good Hope was first doubled by the Portuguese; Vasco da Gama getting the credit of it. If the moderns will monopolize the credit of all discoveries, and allow none to the ancients, to the Portuguese belongs the honor of discovering the Cape, and of passing on to India, &c. But long antecedent to Portugal being thought of, there was such a people as the Egyptians. We must not measure the importance of that country by its present condition; Egypt has fallen as much as Rome. It was formerly a magnificent kingdom, where the arts, learning and commerce held their chief seat. A series of powerful and wise monarchs governed the country, and developed its resources. Pharaoh-necho contended successfully with the great Assyrian empire, and the Jews: upon which occasion Josiah, king of the latter, was slain. This was 620 years before Christ. Three successive kings were also subject to him, and paid him tribute. Of this king, Herodotus, the Greek historian, gives the following account:

"The first person who proved that Libya, (that is Africa,) was surrounded by the sea, was Necho, king of Egypt. When he had desisted from his attempt to join, by a canal, the Nile with the Arabian Gulf, (in which work, two hundred thousand men were killed;) he dispatched some vessels, (three hundred,) under the conduct of Phœnicians, with directions to pass by the Columns of Hercules, and after penetrating the Northern Ocean to return to Egypt. These Phœnicians, taking their course from the Red Sea, entered into the Southern Ocean; on the approach of Autumn, they landed in Libya, and planted some corn in the place where they happened to find themselves, When this was ripe, and they had cut it down, they again departed. Having thus consumed two years, they in the third doubled the columns of Hercules and returned to Egypt. Thus was Libya (Africa,) for the first time known," or circumnavigated.

If it is at all useful or interesting to endeavour to trace the origin of nations, this voyage should not be forgotten. This immense fleet dropping down the coast from Ezion Geber, formerly a navy yard of Solomon's, passed Aden, Zanzibar and the Mozambique coast. Part of the fleet went to the Island of Madagascar, and then steering along the main land, they called in for water, and to cultivate corn for the next voyage. It is barely possible in doing so, that they should have passed the best harbor on the coast, Port Natal. During these sojourns on the coast, it is to be expected that a little both of the Greek and of the Egyptian character would be stamped in the next generation. Many also probably remained there. Out of three hundred fragile vessels, many must have been wrecked, and the crews in such case would probably become settlers in the country. Thus may the inhabitants of this line of coast have been indebted for their fine forms and intelligent noble countenances to this Egyptian expedition. After Natal, sailing south west, the expedition would reach Algoa Bay, the county of George, and lastly, Table Bay. Pharaoh Necho's object was discovery, and from Table Bay, the fleet, after getting and rearing a good supply of food, again set sail; encountered the broad Atlantic Ocean, passed through the Straits of Gibraltar into the Mediterranean, and thus reached Alexandria. The honor, therefore, of first passing the Cape belongs to Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt, otherwise called Ptolemy Philadelphus, and not to the Portuguese.

# SUCCESSIVE

# ACCOUNTS OF NATAL.

---

In the year 1498, the illustrious Vasco de Gama, who transferred the rich commerce of the East from princely Venice to enterprising Portugal, visited the coasts of Southern Africa, on his way to India, and passing the object of our present notice, upon Christmas-day, gave to it the name it has ever since borne, in honour of the nativity of our Saviour, His *Natal* day.

> This day God came by human birth,
> Atoned Himself to all on earth:—
> Thou beauteous land, this love recall,
> And be for ever, sweet Natal.

Perestrello, a Portuguese navigator, sent by king Sebastian to explore the coasts and countries in Southern Africa, sailed from Mozambique on the 22nd November, 1575, taking the southern course, and arrived at Table Bay on the 28th January, 1576.

Of Natal, in his dispatch to the king, he thus writes:—"The first point is in lat. 32. It stretches north-easterly to the third point, and occupies towards the north-east quarter north, about forty-five leagues. It may be known by a huge point of rock; and, four or five leagues from the sea, the country is covered entirely with large trees. When this point is in the north-west, three round little hills are seen about it, and one league beyond to the north-east, there is a wood which reaches to the sea. The summit of the ridge of hills is undulated, and we remarked a space without a wood, and thee others larger than the preceding.

"The whole of the Natal coast is bold, with occasional sandy spots between the rocks and reefs; but none of these capable of admitting large vessels. The sea is deep, and the waters clear. There is only one little islet near the land. In the distance are seen undulating mountains, adorned with verdure and rugged. It abounds in trees; amongst them we found the wild olive; in

the valleys, and on the borders of rivers, mint and beril, and other European plants. The soil is rich, and a great part is fit for cultivation, consequently, the country is populous and well stocked with animals both tame and wlld. Of this character is the coast to the last point, which is in lat. 30, distant twelve leagues from point Pescadores.

"This point of the country of Natal may be known by being not very bold, with clayey lands towards the west, and downs of sand towards the sea. In coasting it, it appears to run east-north-east and west-south-west, which I remark, because Natal presents three points, viz., the two of which I have spoken, and another almost in the middle of these, and the coast runs along, forming little bays, till it reaches the two first points."

The navigator, Dampier, has preserved a very interesting, and somewhat detailed description of the country and inhabitants, their manners and customs, &c., derived from his friend, Captain Rogers, who visited Natal several times about the year 1684.

"The country of Natal takes up about 3° and a-half lat. from north to south, lying between the lat. of 31°. 30s. and 28°. south. It is bounded on the south by a small nation of savage people, called by the English, wild Bush men, that live in caves and in holes of rocks, and have no other houses but such as are formed by nature. They are of low stature, tawny coloured, with crisped hair. They are accounted very cruel by their enemies. Their weapons are bows and poisoned arrows. These people have, for their neighbours in the south, the Hottentots. Dela Goa is a navigable river in lat. 28, south, that bounds Natal on the north. The inhabitants of this river have a commerce with the Portuguese of Mozambique, who often visit them in small barks, and trade there for elephants' teeth, of which they have great plenty. Some English, too, have been lately there, to purchase teeth, particularly Captain Freak, who, after he had been in the river of Dela Goa and purchased eight or ten tons of teeth, lost his ship on a rock, near Madagascar. The country of Natal lies open to the Indian sea on the east, but how far back it runs to the westward is not yet known.

"That part of the country which respects the sea is plain, champain, and woody; but within land it appears more uneven, by reason of many hills, which rise in unequal heights above each other. Yet it is interlaced with pleasant valleys and large plains, and it is chequered with natural groves and savannahs. Neither is there any want of water, for every hill affords little brooks, which glide down several ways; some of which, after several turnings and windings, meet by degrees, and make up the river of Natal, which dischargeth itself into the East Indian ocean, in lat. 30°. south. There it opens pretty wide, and is deep enough for small vessels* But at the mouth of the river is a bar, which has not above ten or eleven feet of water on it in a spring tide, though within there is water enough. This river is the principal of the country of Natal, and has been lately (1684) frequented by some of our English ships, particularly by a small vessel that Captain Rogers (formerly mentioned,) commanded.

"There are also other streams and rivers which bend their courses northerly, especially one of a considerable size, about one hundred miles within land, and which runs due north.

"The woods are composed of divers sorts of trees, many of them are very

* In 1845, an American vessel of 300 tons, and a Swede, of 400 tons, passed over the bar, and traded; and in 1849, the Gualior, 495 tons, carrying emigrants, did the same, and then loaded cattle for Mauritius.

good timber, and fit for any uses, they being tall and large. The savannahs are also clothed with kindly thick grass.

"The land animals of this country are lions, tigers, elephants, buffaloes, bullocks, deer, hogs, conies, &c. Here are also abundance of sea-horses. Buffaloes and bullocks only are kept tame, but the rest are wild. Elephants are so plentiful here that they feed together in great troops, one hundred or one hundred and fifty in company. Mornings and evenings they are seen grazing in the savannahs, but in the heat of the day they retire to the woods, and they are very peaceable if not molested.

"Deer are very numerous here also. They feed quietly in the savannahs, among the tame cattle, for they are seldom disturbed by the natives.

"Here are fowls of divers sorts; some such as we have in England, viz.—duck and teal, both tame and wild, and plenty of cocks and hens; besides abundance of wild birds, wholly unknown to us. Here are a sort of large fowls, as big as a peacock, which have very fine coloured feathers. They are very rare and shy. There are others like curlews, but bigger. The flesh of these is black, yet sweet and wholesome meat.

"The sea and rivers also do abound in fish of divers sorts, yet the natives do but seldom endeavour to take any, except tortoises, and that is chiefly when they come ashore in the night, to lay their eggs; though they have also another odd way which they sometimes make use of to catch turtle or tortoises. They have a living sucking fish, (or remora,) and fastening a couple of strings to it, (one at the head, and another at the tail,) they let the sucking fish down into the water, on the turtle ground, among the half-grown or young turtle, and when they find that the fish hath fastened himself to the back of a turtle, as he will soon do, they then draw him and the turtle up together.

"The natives of this country are but of middle stature, yet have very good limbs; the colour of their skin is black; their hair crisped, they are oval visaged; their noses neither flat nor high, but very well proportioned; their teeth are white; and their aspect altogether graceful.

"They are nimble people, but very lazy, which probably is for want of commerce. Their chief employment is husbandry. They have a great many bulls and cows, which they carefully look after; for every man knows his own, though they run all promiscuously together in their savannahs; yet they have pens near their own houses, where they make them gentle, and bring them to the pail. They have Guinea corn, which is their bread; and a small sort of grain, no bigger than a mustard seed, with which they make their drink.

"Here are no arts or trades professed by them, but every one makes for himself such necessaries as need or ornament requires; the men keeping to their employment, and the women to theirs. The men build houses, hunt, plant, and do what is to be done abroad; and the women milk the cows, dress the victuals, &c., and manage all matters within doors. Their houses are not great or richly furnished, but they are made close and well thatched, that neither winds nor weather can hurt them.

"They wear but few clothes, and those extraordinary mean. The men go in a manner naked, their only garb being a small piece of cloth, made with silk grass or moho rind, and wrought in form of a small apron. At the upper corners, it has two straps to tie round their waists, and the lower end being finely fringed with the same, hangs down to their knees. The women have only short petticoats, which reach from the waist to the knee. When it rains, they cover their bodies with a simple cow's hide thrown over their shoulders, like a blanket.

"The common subsistance of these people is bread made of Guinea corn,

beef, fish, milk, ducks, hens, eggs, &c. They also drink milk often to quench their thirst, and this sometimes when it is sweet, but commonly they let it get sour first. Besides milk, which is the common drink, they make a beer sort from the Guinea corn, purposely to be merry with; and when they meet upon such occasions, the men make themselves extraordinary fine, with feathers stuck in their caps very thick. They make use of the long feathers of cock's tails, and none else.

"Besides these head ornaments, they wear a piece of cow hide, made like a tail, and it is fastened behind them as a tail, reaching from their waist to the ground. This piece of hide is about six inches broad, and each side of it is adorned with little iron rings of their own making. When thus attired, their heads a little intoxicated, and the music playing, they will skip about merrily and shake their tails to some purpose, but they are very innocent in their mirth.

"Every man may have as many wives as he can purchase and maintain; and without buying, here are none to be had; neither is there any other commodity to be bought or sold but women. Young virgins are disposed of by their fathers, brothers, or other nearest male relations. The price is according to the beauty of the damsel.

"They have no money in this country, but give cows in exchange for wives; and therefore he is the richest man that has most daughters or sisters, as he is sure to get cattle enough.

"They make merry when they take their wives: but the bride cries all her wedding-day. They live together in small villages, and the oldest man governs the rest: for all that live together in one village are a-kin, and therefore willingly submit to his government.

"They are very just, and extraordinarily civil to strangers. This was remarkably experienced by two English Seamen that lived among them five years: their ship was cast away on the coast, and the rest of their consorts marched to the river of Delasor; but they staid here till Capt. Rogers came hither and took them away with him; they had gained the language of the country; and the natives freely gave them wives and cows too. They were beloved by all the people; and so much reverenced, that their words were taken as laws. And when they came away, many of the boys cried because they would not take them with them."

In Hamilton's account of the East Indies, he gives an account of an overland journey in 1683, from Dalagoa to the Cape, and of the intermediate country, Natal included. He says, "The natural fertility of those countries makes the inhabitants lazy, indolent, imbecile, and simple. Their rivers are abundantly stored with good fish and water fowl, besides manatus, or sea cows, and crocodiles; their woods with large trees, wild cattle, and deer, elephants, rhinoceroses, lions, tigers, wolves, foxes for game; and many sorts of fowls and birds, with ostriches."

In 1686 a Dutch vessel was wrecked on this coast; an event which led to the purchase of the Natal country by the Dutch East India Company, and on which purchase the present right of the English to that territory, as representatives of the Dutch government, by conquest and cession, is imagined to be founded.

The crew of the wrecked vessel, out of the old materials, and such as could be obtained of native growth, at last constructed a vessel fifty feet long, fourteen wide, and two masts, and called the Natal packet. They shipped some provisions of ground meal, two or three tons of corn, two or three hundred fowls, about one thousand pounds of salted and smoked beef, with twenty goats, one hundred and fifty pumpkins, seventeen half leggers (of which

eleven were made there,) of water, and all purchased for the copper and beads of the English, which also sufficed to pay the natives for their labour.

According to a declaration made by the ten shipwrecked officers and sailors of the ship Stavenisse, 2nd March, 1687,—"They sailed on the 17th February, 1687, without chart or compass, after they had resided a year and a half at Natal, and left there four Englishmen and one Frenchman, who thought it better and more advantageous to them to remain there, than trust themselves to the uncertain waves of the sea and of fortune."

On the 18th April following, (1687,) the Council at the Cape record the safe arrival of these bold adventurers. It sets forth:

"The captain of that vessel, William Knyff, landed here, in a very miserable condition, on the 1st March, from Terra de Natal, in a small vessel, built there by himself, three of his officers, seven of his crew, and nine shipwrecked Englishmen. They found the country very fruitful and populous, and the natives friendly, compassionate, obliging, strong, and ingenious, armed with only one assegai; obedient and submissive to their king or chief; living in communities in huts made of branches wrought through with rushes and long grass, and roofed like haystacks in Holland. In manners, dress, and behaviour, they are much more orderly than the Cape Hottentots. The women attend to cultivation, the men herd and milk the cows. They do not eat poultry, because they feed on filth, still less do they eat eggs, and it makes them sick to see Europeans eat them. For a copper arm ring, or a common neck ring, of the thickness of a tobacco pipe, they sell a fat cow or ox of six hundred pounds weight, more or less. For a similar ring, they gave as much corn as would fill an ordinary meal-tub; from which corn they make very well-tasted and nourishing bread, and brew beer, both small and strong, which is not unpleasant in taste, and which they keep in earthen vessels. They eat, besides, a certain bean, in size and taste not unlike the European horse-bean; and also some roots worse flavoured than sweet potatoes. They have tobacco, and smoke it. By good management, its quality might be improved. Of fruits, they have only a kind of unknown prune and coloquintidas.

"There are elephants of an incredible size, and in such numbers, that fifty or sixty are seen together; wild buffaloes, hogs, cats, sea cows, geese, ducks, and other birds.

"Further declaring nothing, except that in less than twelve days, they being eleven Dutch and nine English, landed here from Terra de Natal."

This arrival from Natal naturally excited the attention of the Dutch government. The deposition was clear and satisfactory, respecting the value of the locality, and on the 6th March, (only four days after her arrival,) the Council resolved "That the Natal Packet should be bought from the English, and her cargo, in order that further examination may be made of that country; that the forty-seven men left there by the Stavenisse may be sought for, and that the five Englishmen left there by the Natal Packet, may be brought hither, in order, by these means, to deprive European potentates of the possession of those countries."

Such was the resolve of the Dutch government, and on the 18th April following, (1687,) the Governor and Council wrote as follows to the Dutch Chamber: "Some Englishmen had travelled about fifty milen inland, and found metallic ores among the natives, and the art of smelting them: not indeed gold or silver, though the English say that the chief Ingoose wore a bracelet which was much heavier than the copper neck rings; from which circumstance they conjectured it to be gold. The country is very populous and fertile, abounding in oxen, cows, goats, as also in elephants, buffaloes,

hartebeests, and other tame and wild animals. The inhabitants are ingenious, docile, and obliging; and for a copper bracelet they will not refuse to carry a weight of fifty or a hundred pounds, a distance of three or four days' journey, over hill and dale.

"Having found the vessel was about twenty-five tons burthen, well built, and sailed well, we bought her of the English for four hundred florins; for after we have put a few knees, &c., into her, she will last as many years. We bought the residue of their meat for three stivers per pound, and the corn at six guilders per muid. The Commander will have the grain sown, to ascertain if it will grow, as it makes very nutritious bread, and is thought fit for making beer."

Part of the dispatch respecting the value of the East Coast of Africa, appears to have been so important as to have been omitted in the copy of the records. The value of this colony the old Governor Van Der Still, appears to have thoroughly appreciated; and yet for forty years since the Cape colony has been ceded to us, the government had done nothing to develope the resources of Natal by adopting it as a British colony.

The Natal Packet being purchased, the government appear to have had her well cleaned and launched on the 4th October, 1687, soon thereafter to make the determined voyage.

The Resolutions of 24th October, contained orders "to select a site for a fort, and not only to purchase the ports and adjacent territory, but any place where any mineral was to be found."

Petrus de Galardi was ordered "to keep a minute journal of all proceedings, and to collect full information of the manners and customs of the people, &c. using all proper caution not to make those people stubborn, or averse to us, by shewing too great covetousness, for they are otherwise very obliging, kind, and mild. And notwithstanding their pleasing address, hospitality, and liberality, you will maintain a strict watch and good discipline, and be always on your guard against sudden attacks. It is particularly directed that Divine service is to be performed morning and evening, that there be no excess of wine, &c., the source of all evil, and the cause of loss of time, health, office, and respect. Above all, take care that no one injures any of the natives, on pain of the severest punishment. For the attainment of the desired result of these negociations, it is only required that during your stay at Terra de Natal, you preserve a courteous, honest, just, chaste, and kind, but at the time, a dignified, demeanour; not suffering the slightest annoyance to be given to any of the natives by our people, but trying to attach them to us by every kind of civility, and asking them what kinds of merchandize they can supply to the Company, and how much of each kind annually." How different this anxiety to trade with Natal, compared with the discouragement presented by the English Government until the year 1846.

Another article of the instructions to the commander of this expedition is, to buy from Ingese, the chief, for the Honble. Company, the Bay of Natal and adjacent country, for beads, copper, cutlery, or what might please the people, to the value of 20,000 guilders, (about £1790,) of which the particulars were not to be mentioned in the deed to be signed by the chief, Ingese, and his nearest relatives." The result of the voyage, and the negociation, is thus given in the Governor's dispatch. "On the 4th December, 1688, the Noord arrived before the Bay of Natal, which she safely entered the following day, and after embarking the residue of the crew of the Stavenisse, and solemnly purchasing that Bay, with some surrounding land, from the king and chiefs of those parts, for some merchandize, consisting of copper arm and neck-rings, and other articles, on behalf of the Honorable Company, (whose

marks were set up in various places,) and proper attention being paid to every thing, they sailed on the 11th January, 1689,"

Extract from the log-book of the galliot Noord, on a voyage from the Cape to Dalagoa river, 5th January, 1689.

" At 4 p.m. being high water, we passed into Natal Bay; the natives towed us along with a lead line, until one one-third myl within the entrance, where we anchored in four and a half fathoms; in the evening, I, your quartermaster William, accompanied the boatswain and boy of the Stavenisse to their lodging, where we found six very fine cattle. After fastening one for slaughter next dey, I next went with the others to a krall, and eat some milk and bread of the new corn. We found these people very civil and kind, but without the least fear of God. 7th,—This morning the natives came to the opposite bank, with milk, bread, and pumpkins to barter. We got about a quart of milk for six or seven beads; and for eight or nine, six or seven pumpkins; so that these natives prefer beads to food: for we bought about half a pound of bread for five or six beads. 16th,—This morning I went with the mate and the boy of the Stavenisse to the north side of the Bay, and about two milen along the beach. We found it very steep, but all clear sand, without rocks. About two milen from the point where the vessel lay, we found a small river, which discharges itself into the sea, but is not navigable, as the channel is very narrow. Going about a myl up this river, we found fresh water, and good people, who at once gave us milk for beads; then we struck directly across the country for the vessel, guided by three or four natives, singing as they went. Our party, who had been eight days out, returned to-day: the mineralogist brought some stones, with some red glittering sand stone. They had been about twenty four or twenty five mylen to the north of the galliot, to the flat hills which we could see from the vessel. These hills are level on the top, with fine grass, but uninhabited. 20th,—I went to the opposite shore to barter; there were about one hundred natives with milk, beans and poultry, so that I bought about a sack of beans, a half aum of milk, ten or twelve fowls, and sixteen pumpkins. 23rd,—At daylight, weighed anchor and made sail. In sailing out of the opening you must steer for the north point of land, keeping close along the east bank, though not nearer than twelve feet, for with ten feet the galliot touched, though slightly. If the house (1689) is kept in a line with the outward point of land, that which is seen from a distance, the furthest land bearing N.N.E., you are then in the right channel, with two fathoms; and when the open sea is seen between the south shore and the great rocks, you are then outside, in three fathoms."

The Noord reached Natal on the 5th January, 1689, and sent a long report of the settlement to the Governor and Council, who, thereupon sent the following dispatch to the States General of Holland, than which nothing could possibly more attest its fertility.

" One may travel six or nine hundred miles through the country without any fear of men, provided you go naked, and without any iron or copper, for these things give inducement to those who possess them.

" Neither need one be in any apprehension about meat and drink, as they have in every village a house of entertainment for travellers, where these are not only lodged but fed also.

" In an extent of fifteen miles travelled by your servants along the coast to the depth of about thirty miles inland and through five kingdoms, they found no standing waters, but many rivers, with plenty of fish and full of sea-cows.

" There are many dense forests with short stemmed trees: but at the Bay of Natal, are two forests each fully a mile square with tall straight and thick trees

fit for house or ship building, in which is abundance of honey and wax; but no wax is to be had from the natives, as they eat the wax as well as the honey.

"They cultivate three sorts of corn, as also calabashes, pumpkins, watermelons, and beans, much resembling the European beans: they sow annually a kind of earth nut, and a kind of underground bean, both very nourishing and bearing a small leaf. Tobacco grows there wild, and if they knew how to manage, it would in all probability resemble the flavor of Virginia. The true European Fig grows wild, also a kind of wild grapes, a little sour but well tasted. They have also a kind of tree fruit not unlike the fatherland; wild prunes grow abundantly on the shore and are well tasted. There are also wild cherries. Finally they have an apple, not unpleasant eating, not ripe however till they fall; but before they fall they are nauseous and cause flatulency.

"The country swarms with cows, calves, oxen, steers, and goats. There are few sheep, but no want of elephants, rhinoceroses, lions, tigers, leopards, elands, and harts with branched horns: roebocks of various kinds, wild hogs, dogs, buffaloes, sea cows, crocodiles, and horses. The latter they do not catch or tame, although they approach within ten or twelve paces; they are finely formed and quite black with long manes and tails, incredibly swift and of great strength; some have the tail black, and some white. They have also an animal described as a giraffe. They have many kinds of snakes, scorpions, centipedes, toads, and frogs, ostriches, geese, ducks, pigeons, partridges, pheasants, paers and balearick cranes. In the rivers are eels and congers, and in the bay of Natal, king's fish and sun fish, besides all kinds of fish known in India or here, as may be seen from the annexed account taken down from the mouths of our men."

The States General of Holland obtaining this favourable report of Natal, in their dspatch to the Governor of the Cape, dated 30th September, 1689, wrote:

"From what is testified of the fertility of the country it will be desirable that we should fully inform ourselves upon all points connected with it, and in particular whether there are any good bays or harbours where ships may lie in safety."

It has thus been made apparent what the Dutch Government have heretofore thought of Natal. There were two official memoirs on South Eastern Africa published in Amsterdam in 1718, much of which would be confirmatory of what has already been written, but I select one paragraph shewing Colonel Parry's opinion respecting Natal. "I consider it one of the most fertile regions upon earth, and capable of producing inexhaustible supplies of grain and other provisions, if settled."

Passing over slight events in 1806, the Cape and its dependencies were ceded to England, and finally confirmed to her by the treaty of Paris in 1815. The reports of Englishmen will now come to confirm what proceeds.

In 1823 Lieut. Farewell, R. N., Mr. A. Thomson, a merchant of Cape Town, and Lieut. King, R. N., undertook a trading expedition to the east coast in the Salisbury, but being short of provisions, and a couple of boats being swamped, they took shelter in Natal harbour. The voyage however, proving unsuccessful, the Salisbury and her tender, the Julia, returned to Cape Town.

In 1824, Farewell informed the governor of his intention to repeat the venture, and his Excellency encouraged it as one whose success he should hear of with satisfaction, being a likely means of establishing commercial intercourse, and of civilizing the inhabitants of that part of Africa.

In September, 1824, Lieut. Farewell reports his success from Natal itself, as follows:—

"In consequence of your lordships' kind wishes for the success of my un-

dertaking to Natal, I beg leave to intrude on your lordship a sketch of my proceedings since my arrival here.

"I communicated with Chaka, king of the Zulus, to whom belongs the whole of the country from Natal to Dela Goa Bay, extending inland, according to their account, some hundreds of miles. After some difficulty I obtained permission to visit him, and proceeded with a small party above one hundred and fifty miles N.N.E. from Port Natal to his residence, and had the pleasure of being the first European ever here. The king received us surrounded by a large number of his chiefs, and above eight or nine hundred armed men, observing a state and ceremony that we little expected. He was particularly pleased at hearing my intention in coming to Natal, was to remain there, making me a sale and grant of part of his country in that neighbourhood, of which I forward to your lordship a copy. At the same time he gave us a number of cattle for our support, and expressed a wish to send two of his chiefs to the Cape, for the purpose of being acquainted with the English nation. We had an opportunity of further gaining his friendship by curing him of a dangerous wound he received since we have been here.

"The territory he has made over is *nearly depopulated, not containing more than three hundred to four hundred souls*, who appear much pleased at the manner of its disposal, of which Chaka has informed them. The climate seems perfectly healthy, with a good soil, fit for any purposes, and well wooded and watered, four rivers of magnitude running through it into the sea: which from their depth and width seem to derive their sources from a considerable distance inland, and to afford the means of communicating there by water. The portion granted me affords every prospect of being a most desirable one for settlers, of whom a few families could protect themselves, if necessary, and support could be derived for any number, the rivers abounding in fish, and cattle being to be had at a very moderate rate. I beg leave, therefore, to suggest to your lordship that many of that class at the Cape, particularly agriculturalists, who appear to be living in great distress, (from the bad management of the government emigration in 1820,) would here find a comfortable asylum, and the means of much benefitting themselves and families, as well as the English nation, by forming a colony on a spot so well adapted for civilizing and establishing a trade with the interior of S. Africa: which amongst other benefits to be expected from it will eventually occasion a large consumption of English staple manufactures. It possesses a port, the only one on the coast, where vessels drawing nine feet of water, can at all times enter and be as secure as in a wet dock: whilst those of a greater draught are protected from a westerly wind by a point that projects some distance,—forming a bay in which there is good anchorage outside the bar. The distance from the Cowie is so small that a vessel after discharging her cargo there at a very trifling expence, would land passengers at Natal.

"I took possession of the country made over according to the tenor of the document forwarded to your lordship (on the 27th August,) and hoisted the English colors, and fired a salute in presence of a number of Chaka's chiefs, which proceeding I trust will meet with your lordship's approbation and sanction, as well as that of the English Government."

Signed, F. G. Farewell.

Lieut. King, of the same party says "Port Natal is easy of access for vessels not drawing more than eight feet of water for the last of the flood tide. It has on its bar eleven feet at high water spring tides,—at times it exceeds that depth. This harbor is perfectly sheltered from all winds, and is sufficiently large to contain thirty sail. The Cape forms a spacious bay where ships may

ride in safety with S. W. and westerly winds, in from nine to eleven fathoms, sandy bottom. The best anchorage is when the Cape bears S. by W. half W; or S. S. W., at the distance of half a mile.

"Early in October, 1825, I started from Natal with the party, also two horses of the country. For three miles beyond Natal we travelled over a beautiful plain, interspersed with trees, to the river Omgani, which we crossed with ease. After proceeding over a long and dreary beech, eighteen miles over, we turned off inland, and went about seven miles on a hard path. Though low, the land then rises abruptly, and becomes bushy, except at the entrance of the rivers Stotee, Umsloota, and Umlungos, not navigable.

"The country was once populous, and well cultivated, but the tribe has been destroyed by Chaka. The next day we passed a beautiful country covered with verdure and trees to the Umsloota, which is much infested by alligators. Next day we passed over a similar country, but without trees, having however, innumerable herds of cattle. We saw a large river, the Mafotu, winding through those meadows. Very near there is a chain of hills to the left; to the right a beautiful plain, with prickly gum trees, with which this country abounds. The next day we came to the river Nonota, (at night troubled by rats, fleas, cockroaches, and musquitoes.) The next day brought us to an exceedingly beautiful country, with shady gum trees dispersed over green meadows, and enlivened by cattle, guinea fowl, caffer cranes, and a variety of animals.

"Next day crossed the river Cinquas, and several rivulets, stopping at Tutugal (Tugela,) a river of magnitude within the bar. It is said to be the largest on the Natal coast, is serpentine, and very majestic, full of alligators, and sea cows of a large size."

I now make a few extracts from the travels of Mr. Isaacs, in 1828.

"The people bestow but little pains in preparing the land for cultivation. The boys cut and clear the bushes, never extract the roots nor turn up the surface. The wood or bush is burnt and the ashes strewed over the land. This is all the preparatory labor for sowing. Afterwards the women commence their labor by scattering the corn on the surface without order or precision. This completed, the ground is turned over in the seed, but much is uncovered. After germination, a month after sowing, women and girls clear it. Two months after sowing it begins to ripen, and at the end of the third month it is hard, and fit for garnering. Thus with an industrious people, three crops of corn each year might be easily raised. They plant both the Guinea and the Indian corn. We introduced at Natal, a regular system of husbandry; and our natives had become accustomed to it, that we had but little difficulty, latterly, of preserving our crops in regular succession. The natives have several sorts of beans or pulse, all differing from the European bean; they grow productively, and are an agreeable vegetable. They also cultivate a seed called the "Loopoco,"—it is not dissimilar to rape in size and color. Of this the natives make their beer, which is produced by fermentation. It contains very powerful fermentative properties, and when drawn off from the vessels in which it is prepared, it is a red, or light brown color; an excellent beverage, both potent and stimulating.

"They raise four sorts of potatoes, red, white, pink, and brown, all of them sweet, and not of the European description, but a very good vegetable for culinary purposes. Pumpkins and melons grow spontaneously, and are also cultivated to great perfection, while they have an excellent vegetable both in appearance and flower like spinach; it grows also spontaneously.

"They have a great variety of wild fruits, particularly the aumuntingoola, about the size of a plum, rich in flavor, and with seed, instead of a

stone in the body of it. This makes a most excellent and a highly flavored preserve.

"The sugar cane is wild, and I suppose an indigenous plant. They do not cultivate it, though the soil seems adapted for its growth, as it runs to a prodigious height, and the cane is of large dimensions. They have two sorts, one grows larger than the other; the former the natives call 'Moaba,' the latter, 'Simpla.' The plantain is also another native vegetable, which with the 'edoc' and yam are substitutes for bread, although they have a bread made from Indian corn, pulverized and made into a sort of thin cake, which they bake by putting it into hot ashes.

"Every sort of European seed for horticultural purposes which we had brought from the Cape, grow exceedingly well, and produced luxuriantly, particularly the smaller sorts of vegetables. Salads we raised prodigiously fine and rapidly. Cabbage lettuce grow in great perfection, as did the beans, and kidney beans, and a variety of other seeds, particularly spinach.

"The fact is, the climate of Natal is congenial to vegetable life, as is proved by the rapid germination of the seed after it is sown. The seasons are also exceedingly encouraging to the growth of all vegetable productions; the dew, during the intervals of the periodical rains, being extremely fertilizing and nutritive. There are at times checks to vegetation in Natal, as in all other parts of Eastern Africa, but they are far from being common visitations. *The principal is the locust.*—They now and then spread their destructive influence, and their devastation is great, but only one or two instances occurred during my five years residence, of their appearance amongst us. Those I have already detailed, and even then I was somewhat surprised, from the prodigious flight of them, that they did not do more damage.

"The country of the Zoolas, eastward of Natal, is much infested with wild beasts, and those of every species of the African continent,—at Natal, however, and for a large space around it, they have been greatly disturbed, and have gone further inland, fearing the effects of our fire arms and the force of people collected and settled within a small circumference. In my various peregrinations, I have met with elephants, buffaloes, tiger-cats, leopards, panthers, hyænas, wild boars, wolves, jackals, iron hogs, or crested porcupines, monkeys, ant-eaters, civet cats. The foregoing animals at a time were very numerous in the vicinity of Natal, but from the causes stated, are greatly decreasing. Various species of the antelope, are common. Otters are common in the rivers, which the natives hunt and catch in traps.

"To the *eastward* of Natal there are also to be found the rhinoceros, lion, camleopard, zebra, baboon, vivera, kangaroos, gnoos, and hares, also the hippopotamus and alligator, and other amphibious animals.

"Of domestic animals, they have horned cattle, being the great object of their various contests, namely the beeve, the cow, and the bull. They have also sheep and goats, and the domestic dog. Hogs are only to be found among the Europeans who have imported a few for breeding. Their cattle are not large, but exceedingly good meat, and the sheep are of the Cape species, with broad tails, and with fine hair instead of wool. The goats, like the sheep, are used for animal food, and are very fine eating.

"Of the feathered race, there is a great variety. The wild sort are easily obtained, and often killed by the natives with a sort of small club, which they throw with great precision. The Numidian crane, the crowned crane, black eagle, vulture, heron, flamingo, wild turkey, wild goose, wild duck, partridge, grouse, galina, or guinea fowl, owl, and dove of various descriptions, are common, besides birds of varied plumage, but none with any note. The domestic fowls are the same as in the British settlements of the Cape.

"It is quite clear that the people must be numerous from the thickly settled hamlets which the face of the whole country exhibits. Within a short period our settlement, which was somewhat circumscribed, contained upwards of two thousand persons, and this number naturally augmenting at a rapid rate in a few years of peace, and when civilization begins to spread, may, in all probability, increase by almost geometrical progression.

"The Zoolas cannot be said to be without manufactures, although they are not very skilful in their fabrication. They smelt the iron ore in a soft porous stone hollowed for the purpose. From this metal they fabricate their hoes for turning up the soil in their gardens, or corn plats; and although these hoes are of rather rude construction, they are effective enough for their limited state, or knowledge of husbandry and are useful for such purposes in the absence of more eligible implements. They also make very small spoons and skewers, and other articles similar to them. The skewer is not fabricated for European use, but as a substitute for a needle in sewing their clothes. They also make copper ornaments, such as arm and neck bangles and balls, by which the females ornament their clothes, and they manufacture horn and wooden spoons, milk pails, which they neatly carve, and small wooden ornaments for their ears. Mats to sleep on, and pillows, they make from rushes, and very neat baskets of various sizes and designs from grass. They also make a hat of the same material, in shape of the Malay hat, which is very useful, being impervious to the rays of the sun. They are extremely clever in making a variety of pots and jugs from different colored earth or clay. These they prepare very neatly in different shapes, figures, and sizes, and intended for domestic use. Their implements of war are of their own invention and manufacture, and these weapons, particularly their assagais, they ornament. They have been taught by Europeans the use of many sorts of tools used by carpenters, masons, &c., which they afterwards sought with extraordinary avidity.

"It has been made manifest, I trust, that the country of the Zoolas, of which Natal is the port or bay for anchorage, is one not only interesting from the peculiar character of its people, but entitled to the consideration of an enterprising people like the British, from the variety of objects it holds out as attractive to the speculator, and from its contiguity to their establishments on its western frontier.

"The practicability of establishing a settlement at Natal has been clearly illustrated. It comes then to this point,—is it desirable to extend colonization? and if so, is Natal an eligible site for such a design? does the country which it is the chief, or only port, hold out encouragement for commercial enterprize?

"With regard to the *first* proposition,—where colonization can be effected without entailing any expenditure on the state,—when it opens a new and unknown vent for the consumption of the manufactures of our country, by a lucrative barter traffic, and contributes to its revenues and to the employment of its artizans; such colonization should be countenanced.

"As to Natal itself, I shall say without hesitation, and from local experience, that Natal is an eligible site for a settlement, and that the inducements for commerce are valuable and flattering. The bay of Natal is the only convenient place for anchorage. It is a secure harbor, and has water sufficient on its bar for the navigation of such vessels as commerce would require. There is no other bay on its coast eligible; and at the mouths of the several rivers, though these are large, there is no anchorage for vessels larger than boats or barges, from the estuaries being all intersected with bars of sand. The country also in the vicinity of Natal is fertile, luxuriant, and capable of

great agricultural improvement, and is most bountifully supplied with springs and streams of extremely pure water, with a soil of inconceivable depth and clearness, all affording to the cultivator ample reward for his industry, and to the settlers a prodigious supply of vegetable and animal food, as well as poultry and fish. These are the internal advantages which Natal presents, and I feel confident that the most sceptical of my readers will think they are such as cannot well be surpassed.

"With respect to the interior productions of the Zoola country, which, since the settlement of the Europeans at Natal, have found their way to the latter place in barter, I must submit a few observations explanatory of their nature. The most important articles of commerce with the Zoolas and neighbouring tribes, are ivory, gold dust, gum arabic, gum copal, tortoise-shell, hides, pearls, coral, and marble: while the Longooie mountains are said to contain silver ore. But other articles might be abundantly produced, such as indigo, cotton, and silk. The soil and climate for the two former, and the mulberry plant, being highly congenial; and the strongest testimony adduced in favor of cultivating the indigo and cotton, is, that they now grow spontaneously and luxuriantly. An experiment has also been tried with the mulberry, and it grows prodigiously. In exchange then for these, the indigenous productions of the Zoola country, the manufactures of Great Britain are alone required. The market, or exchangeable commodities, are, printed and white cotton stuffs of inferior texture; woollen stuffs of inferior quality, beads of various colors, pewter, brass, tin, iron pots and kettles, earthenware, looking-glasses, checked shirts, policat, and imitation Madras handkerchiefs, with various other things.

"It will be seen, therefore, that a most important vent for British wares and merchandize, might with very little encouragement be advantageously introduced into the Zoola country, and be bartered for its indigenous productions."

Such is the highly satisfactory account of the country by Mr. Isaacs, by residence made thoroughly acquainted with the subject.

An American missionary's travels in the Natal country were published at Boston in 1837, from which I make a few extracts.

"2nd January, 1836.—To-day our ten bullocks came, valued at forty-six rix dollars each, or £3.—Ten are accounted sufficient for a team in this country, though twelve or fourteen are the number in the Cape colony.

"4th.—We ascended the high ground which surrounds the harbor, and passing the station Berea, proceeded in a northerly direction towards a peculiarly-notched mountain in the distance, which joins a long table-land on the left. The country presented everywhere the most beautiful appearance. Everywhere the tall grass waved with the breeze. Yew trees, some of them very picturesque at a distance, met our view. Great variety was observed in the undulations of the ground, presenting every sort of hill and valley. In about five or six miles distance, we came upon the high ground which overlooks the Umgeni. This river flows from some distance in the interior to the sea, and at times is so flooded as to be impassable. We here crossed the river sixty feet wide, and three or four feet deep. At about three o'clock it was much cooler and pleasanter for travelling. Our bullocks took us forward at the rate of three miles an hour, through an interesting country. Patches of mimosa bush were quite frequent. The aspect of the country was continually varying. The grass in some parts had grown very much to weeds. The country is evidently capable of supporting a great many people, and once, doubtless, did contain a great population; but the love of war, and self-aggrandizement, have left a vast region around Natal desolate. The milk tree was very frequent to-day. It has leafless shoots and branches very brittle, of

a rectangular shape, and covered with prickles. On making an incision, a milky substance exudes. We have as yet discovered no loose rocks, but to-day we noticed in the beds of the streamlets, strata of bluish slate, much affected by the weather. The soil appeared very rich, having upon it the black mould of the decayed grass of centuries. The waggon was drawn to the side of the bush, and the oxen dismissed to roam at their leisure. The grass is so good that they generally fill themselves, and then come and lie down by the waggons.

"5th.—Crossed the Umhlote, (a river in the reeds,) infested with alligators. The tall reeds were considerably above the top of the waggon.

"6th.—Heat oppressive, but a cool breeze springing up before noon, which is said to be usually the case, afforded us much relief. We proceeded over a fine road, in many places perfectly level and free from stones and drift. We saw two or three large trees, the only ones in our journey that might suffice for planks and boards. The timber for these purposes is said to be found at a greater distance from the coast. Tracks of elephants and other animals were numerous.

"Generally on ascending each rise of ground, a fine champaign would stretch out before us, fringed in the distance by woody hills. A plant very much resembling the banana, abounds. The true banana is also found. The descent to this, as to all the rivers, is very gentle, sloping here and there around hills, till just as you arrive at the bank, the descent is almost perpendicular. It is but a short time since, that Dingaara ordered all the people to leave this section of the country, and fixed their boundary at the great river Um Tugelah. After passing the Umlali, we passed through a country of fine rolling land with scarcely a bush on it, and covered with high grass. Here we had a pleasant view of the Umvoti, flowing down from a distance among woody hills."

Although not in its proper place, (as it is before me,) I insert what Captain Owen, of H. M. ship Leven, wrote of Natal in 1823,—He is speaking of *Delagoa Bay*, as follows:—"These are the positive advantages for Great Britain, to which may be added, that her sovereignty might extend thence as a focus southwards, until it embrace the whole of the coast of *Natal, apparently the richest and best endowed land in all Africa.*"

I will now make a few extracts from a pamphlet written by Saxe Bannister, Esq., late Attorney General of New South Wales, and a traveller in South Africa.

"At length this well-watered, and, what is of the greatest importance to African civilization, this healthy country of Natal, is adopted as a British possession, and four or five hundred white emigrants, some British-born, long settled there, and the large majority of Cape origin, arrived within four years, are again British colonists; so that 15,000,000 of fertile acres thus acquire a new British character.

"Natal is a country bordering on the Eastern Ocean, situated between lat. 29, and 31, 30 south; with above three hundred miles of coast, and extending above one hundred miles from the ocean, north westward. In 1834, an officer of great experience, and known caution, Dr. Andrew Smith, now staff surgeon to the garrison of Chatham, was sent to Natal by the governor of the Cape, expressly to examine the nature of the soil, and the capabilities of the country for colonization. Dr. Smith's report has been laid before the House of Commons, as follows:—

"The district in question, is bounded on the west by the Umzimvooba river, on the south by the sea, on the east by the Umgani river, and to the northward its limits have not been correctly ascertained. It may be estimated

to contain about 20,000 square miles, *the principal part of which is peculiarly fitted either for the objects of the agriculturalist or the grazier.* The more western portion presents numerous extensive flats, thickly covered with luxuriant grass, and abounds in rivers and rivulets, the waters of which could be led over thousands of acres at comparatively little expense,—a feature in the character of the country that is hardly within the comprehension of the Cape colonist.

"The middle and eastern divisions, again exhibit a broken undulating surface, and abound with low knolls, in some places clustered together, in others separate, and connected by rich meadow, covered with a most beautiful and abundant vegetation. Here the rivers are particularly numerous; and some of them, whose sources are far in the interior, are very large. The more considerable ones commonly run in deep channels, and from the banks being generally rather precipitous, their waters could not be made available for extensive irrigation, which, however, is of no importance, as the number of small rills, and powerful springs, which everywhere exist, render dependence upon the larger springs, quite unnecessary. In many of the meadows, water was observed oozing out in every direction. Indeed, the best idea I can give of its peculiarity in this respect, is by stating, that what the traveller has to hunt after in other parts of South Africa, with the most anxious solicitude, is here everywhere so close at hand, as almost to constitute an inconvenience.

"Trees fit for timber, exist everywhere in sufficiency, but they are more abundant towards the eastern and western extremes. In those directions, forests of considerable extent, occur, but without the great proportion of *underwood* which exists in those of the colony.

"Such an effect was produced upon one of my party, a Dutch farmer, on our entrance into this beautiful country, that for several days he could scarcely give utterance to any thing but '*Wonderful!*'—*I have never in my life seen such a fine place,—I shall never again reside in the colony*, if the English government make this a settlement."

"The hymn of the much maligned, ill-used, but devout Dutchman, thus expresses his feelings:—

> Op bergen, en in dalen, en overal is God;
> War wy ook immer devalen of zitten daar is God;
> Waar myn gedactiten zeveven of stygen daar is God;
> Omlang en hoog verheeven, ja, overal is God.

Paraphrased as follows:—

> On lofty mount, and lowly dell,—and everywhere is God!
> Where'er my eye may stay or dwell,—there, everywhere is God,
> My thoughts if fixed, or wand'ring round,—do ever meet their God;
> Whether to skies, or deeps profound,—yes! everywhere is God.

"Although, however, there was everywhere such an abundant supply of food for cattle, our oxen evidently lost flesh, a circumstance which led us to fear the grass was either of an unhealthy nature, or deficient in nutritive principles. Our farmer soon explained from what it arose, and satisfied me that in all countries, where the grass is not burned from time to time, the same occurrence almost invariably happens to the cattle depastured upon it.

"On approaching Port Natal, where we first came in contact with some of the natives, I eagerly questioned them in regard to the subject. They all with one accord, attributed it to the cause just mentioned, to a man affirming that a more healthy country for cattle could not be found, and that in *former times, when it was thickly inhabited*, their cows could scarcely walk for fat.

This circumstance I mention, to prevent it being supposed that I was unmindful of any peculiarity that might militate against the country; and also to meet remarks which might be made, *were it occupied and stocked without due precaution.*

"Three successive crops of Indian corn, are mentioned as being sometimes reaped in the course of the year. The like information I also had from unquestionable authority; but at the same time, I was not given to understand such to be a common occurrence. The natives usually sow only twice, and each time reap an abundant harvest. On casting their seed into the ground, they never fear the result; they know not what it is to have a crop burnt up, or die from drought. *The rains are so regular as to render irrigation unnecessary.* On some occasions, I was almost disposed to consider them as indulging in exaggerations, being aware of *their anxiety to have* it colonized by the English; yet when I applied to the farmer I have already mentioned, he seemed to see no reason to doubt the accuracy of their statements. That there could be no lack of water, I should myself have concluded without any other evidence than that furnished by an examination of the geological structure of the country, and of its vegetable productions, a great many of which have been found to appertain to orders known to be natural only on moist soils."

Respecting the soil near Port Natal, Dr. Smith says:—"Grass thrives in profusion, close to the very limits of the salt water, and large herds of cattle could be fed within the range of the guns of the fort."—*(House of Commons papers, for* 1835,—No. 252, p. 99, 100.*)*

At the same period, 1834, a large body of the inhabitants of Cape Town applied to the government, to found a colony at Natal, declaring that it was 'well wooded, and watered with upwards of a hundred large rivers and running streams; that the soil is fertile, the rains periodical, and the climate cooler than that of the Cape, and highly salubrious.'

These accounts weighed so much with the governor of the Cape, as to induce him strongly to recommend the formation of a colonial settlement at Natal. In the preceding year, 1831, another governor, who had before doubted the capabilities of that country, changed his opinion, and reported favourably of it to the Secretary of State. The grounds of that change are fully set forth in the Parliamentary Document already quoted, and from which the following passage is extracted:—

"The information which I have obtained from those persons who have lately, as well as at former periods, returned from Natal," says the civil commissioner of this portion of the Cape, "has strongly impressed me with the expediency, or rather the necessity, of the British government taking immediate possession of the harbor, and occupying the adjacent country, with the consent of the Zoola chief, which there is no difficulty in procuring.

"That portion of the Zoola territory which is *uninhabited*, and which Dingaarn, (the king of the Zoolus,) wishes to be occupied by white people, may be in extent along the sea-shore, about three hundred miles, beginning at the Umzimvooba, or St. John's River, and ending on the Tugela, sixty or seventy miles to the eastward of Natal. Its breadth varies from sixty to one hundred miles, and a range of high mountains separates it on the north from the populated part of the Zoola country. The whole of this extensive tract is represented, by my informants, as capable of sustaining a more dense population than any other part of Africa which they have seen; and some of them having travelled far into the interior, are therefore able to contrast one portion of the country with another. The seasons are said to have been

regular for the last eight years; that is since King and Farewell's party have resided here. The rains begin in September and end in March, and are rarely accompanied by high wind, which is the constant attendant on rain in the Cape colony. Springs and rivulets are abundant, flowing near the surface, and easily led out. But irrigation does not seem necessary, for the former inhabitants, before Chaka destroyed them, usually chose the highest lands for cultivation. One hundred and twenty-two rivers, whose names are promised to me, fall into the sea between Port Natal and the Umzimvooba. Some of these are considerable streams, particularly the last; but none besides it are navigable, and its capabilities have not yet been clearly ascertained. Timber of the finest quality and dimensions, is found in great plenty, and even forests of great extent are met with, especially on the banks of the last-named river, and in the vicinity of Natal. All the productions of the earth are represented to be of a more vigorous growth than the same productions in the colony, which is an additional proof that they must have a much greater portion of rain than falls to our share. The climate is stated to be milder in winter, and not warmer in summer, than in the colony."—(*House of Commons papers, for* 1835,—No. 252, p. 58.)

Very recent descriptions of Natal, published since several thousands of the Cape colonists have migrated to that country, prove beyond the possibility of doubt that its capabilities, considered solely in reference to agricultural settlement, are very great. That emigration has indeed unexpectedly confirmed the views of the judicious officer whose report, published by Parliament, concludes in these words:—"A detachment of sixty men, with a magistrate to administer the law, and communicate with the Zoolas, would in my opinion be quite sufficient for the protection of a small mercantile community. It would, however, be next to impossible to confine it long to such a class of persons. The character by which this country is known, both in the colony and elsewhere, would urge thither persons of all descriptions, and in no long time the entire of the district now lying waste would be covered with emigrants, who if they were commonly industrious, would soon convert it into a most flourishing settlement.—(*House of Commons papers, for* 1835,—No. 252, p. 100.)

The details to be given in a future page will shew the sagacity of Dr. Smith, by proving that, already, Natal has a white population of some thousands, who have began to export fine wool and other valuable articles.

Of those recent descriptions, two are here selected, as particularly good; and they are the more trustworthy by having been published at the Cape, in the face both of those who were familiar enough with the truth to be able to detect falsehood, and of others whose jealousy of the new colony, and other motives for opposing the settlement of Natal as British, would prompt them at once to expose exaggerations. The first is from a cape Colonist, Mr. Boshof, who traversed Natal from the mountains to the sea; the other was written by a well known and experienced Wesleyan Missionary, the Rev. Mr. Archbell, who went from the Cape Colony direct to Natal.

"On the 19th May, 1838," says Mr. Boshof, "we descended the Draakberg (for several months the tops of these mountains are covered with snow) with six waggons and a cart, and reached its base in an hour and a half. Some parts of the descent were so steep that we were compelled to chain two wheels; but upon the whole the road is not very difficult. From the foot of the mountains to Port Natal the distance is computed at forty-two hours with horse waggons (210 miles.) In the winter the cold is severe on these mountains; out on descending into the level country it is temperate; and as you approach Port Natal it becomes still warmer. On the 4th June, (nearly the middle of

winter in this latitude) we saw in the garden of a native, under a woody hill, a distance of between fifty and sixty miles from the coast, Indian corn of luxuriant growth in full blossom, together with tobacco plants and pumpkins and calabashes, all uninjured by frost. At Natal we partook of two large dishes of Indian corn in a green and unripe state.

"On the whole the climate is healthy, and so mild that two crops of almost every kind of grain may be reaped in a year. The soil is a dark mould, deep, loose, and very fertile. Indian corn has been often found in the fields of the natives, of such vigorous growth, that a man on horseback standing in his stirrups, could not reach the top of the plant. This grain, as also Kaffir corn, pumpkins, and tobacco, are grown without irrigation. It it said that from September or October to March, and sometimes to April, rains are so frequent that the highest hills may be successfully cultivated. Independent of this, however, there is such abundance of water, both by rivers and springs, that by means of irrigation a hundred times more produce might be raised within the comparatiuely small tract of country over which I travelled from the Draakberg to Natal, than in the whole of the Eastern Province. But as irrigation does not appear necessary, with very rare exceptions, it appears certain, that were there sufficient population, the whole country might be converted into corn fields and plantations.

"We crossed, in our progress, several beautiful rivers, the largest of which are the Tugela and Umgani. In rainy seasons I have no doubt but they are navigable for large boats for a considerable distance. The other rivers are the Little Tugela, the Bushman's, the Umvoti, the Umlalas, the Umlas, and several other streams. All these streams have their sources in the Draakberg, at a distance of from fifteen to thirty miles higher than where the road crosses the range. In many places they are capable of being led out without any other expense or labor than merely making a channel to conduct the water.

"From the character of the soil and climate, I have no doubt but that every kind of fruit-tree which grows in the colony, will flourish there. I have seen bananas, dates, a species of medlar, and some others, growing wild, as also a sort of cane, and Spanish reed, which are indigenous.

"Timber for building purposes, waggon-making, &c., is everywhere to be had. The country is hilly, but it is quite open, the wood only growing along the margin of the rivers, and in the kloofs. Near Port Natal, for fifteen miles from the shore, it has, however, the appearance of a continued forest.

"The pasturage is extremely rich, and very healthy for large cattle and sheep, The whole face of the country is thickly covered by a great variety of grasses, growing from one to eight feet high. It sometimes, for many miles in extent, has more the resemblance of corn-fields, than grazing ground.

"Elephants, elands, buffaloes, and wild boars, are found in this part of the country; but animals of prey are very rare. After we descended the Draakberg, we never saw so much as the footmarks of a jackall, wolf, lion, or other noxious or ferocious animal. Sheep are permitted to graze at a great distance from the camp, day and night, and are uninjured.

"The cattle, sheep, and horses, excepting such as have been much used, or kept close to the camp, are very healthy, and are in excellent condition. The farmers state that they have had no disease amongst either cattle or sheep all the time they have been there. The horse-sickness, however, similar to that known in the colony, is also prevalent there.

"The roads are smooth and good, although the country is not level. Stones are rarely met with, except in the beds of rivers."

The Rev. J. Archbell, the missionary quoted, describes Natal in the follow-

ing terms:—"The country from Graham's Town to Port Natal, varies greatly in quality and feature, and may, on account of the distinctness of its character, be divided into four parts, each rising in beauty and rich fertility above the other, as we proceed to the eastward.

"The lines of demarcation are the principal rivers which intersect it at nearly equal distances, each part being distinguished by its peculiar mineral and botanical productions.

"The parts adjacent to Natal are superior to the rest, and exceed in capability any country I have yet seen in southern Africa. The verdant hills, and prolific valleys, fertilized by numerous inexhaustible streams, teeming with rich vegetation of great variety, fully justify the rapturous exclamations and glowing imagery employed in its description. A view of the country from an eminence, is enchantingly picturesque, being agreeably broken and richly studded with patches of jungle, just rendered pervious to the pioneers of civilization, by the depredations made on its magnificent timber. Such is the country running parallel with the coast, for about thirty miles inland; from whence, to the very base of the Quathlamba range, it is undulating, and entirely open. Here trees, and bush, of any kind, are so rare, that even fuel is difficult to be obtained.

"The soil is similar to that everywhere found at the same distance from the sea; but here it is rendered peculiarly fertile by its tropical position, and natural structure. Near the sea it is sandy, but the interior parts are of red and fawn-colored clay, especially on the elevations. The soil of the valleys, and about the sources of rivers, and fountains, is of black mossy loam.

"Except the *vine*," (which I have seen very luxuriant,) "every foreign plant has thriven well, and the native fruits are uncommonly luxuriant. Some of these are of exquisite flavor, and will doubtless be introduced into extensive use. One, the *amathlala*, is like a large orange. Another equally abundant, and much more agreeable and useful, is the *Nata kulna*. It makes a very pleasant and valuable preserve.

"Sweet potatoes are raised here in almost unconsumable quantities; but principally near the coast, the sandy soil of which suits them. The *banana* is found in some parts; and the *castor-oil tree* is common and large. From its seed the natives, and I believe some of the emigrants, extract the oil, which has been pronounced good. *Cane*, also, is found here in great abundance, and from fifteen to twenty feet high. This, as well as the juice of the *euphorbia*, which is everywhere large, may ultimately produce articles of valuable export. Recent experiments have proved it to be reducible to a texture, like that of Indian-rubber.

"The woods are like those of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope. There is also a kind of *ebony*, beautiful as rosewood, and taking a fine polish."

To these testimonies, in regard to the unvarying fertility of the soil of Natal, one may be usefully added from an entirely independent quarter. An American, who was familiar with the best districts of New England, and Ohio, and who, in 1837, was in London, after passing a considerable time both in Natal, and in the interior towards Lattakoo, told the writer of these pages, that the part of S. Africa in question, "surpassed all the countries he was acquainted with, in agricultural capabilities, and in the advantages of its climate. He added, that when he left Natal, at which time the emigrant settlers had not arrived from the Cape-colony, and none but *native grown* grain could be collected, valuable cargoes of it might have been got for the provision trade of Bourbon and Mauritius.

## NATAL AND THE CAPE EMIGRANTS.

(From a correspondent of the *Ware Afrikaan*, a Dutch newspaper, published in Cape Town, of Jan. 24, 1840.)

Sir,—Before proceeding to give you the contents of my journal, I am anxious first to give you a short account of the Natal country, and its inhabitants, &c.

"This beautiful country is bounded, as occupied by the emigrants, according to the last treaty, on the north by the bay and river of St. Lucia, the Zoolah country, almost in a straight direction to the destroyed town of Dingaan, Umkunkingloof; on the west by the Draakbergen, and southward by the river Umsimvobo.

"The principal, largest, and most known rivers to the north of the bay of Natal, are, the Umtogeila, with its branches; the little Togeila, Mooi, and Boschjesmans rivers; the three last-mentioned of which spread themselves over the north-westerly part of the country: further, the Umtogaat, Umvooti, and Umguini, with several others. To the south, the Umlaas, Umcomaas, Lovo, Umsincoola, Umsimvoba, &c.; nearly all these rivers have their origin in the Draakbergen. It appeared to me that most of them are navigable only for boats during the rainy seasons, and some throughout the whole year; with little trouble and expense they may also be led out, the land along the same being generally low.

"The mountains are few in number.—The principal are the Quathlamba and Draakbergen, constituting the north-westerly boundary, and the Table mountain to the east of Pietermaritzburg. The country is in general hilly and open, densely covered with all sorts of good and wholesome grass; wood groves in the ravines, and along the banks of the rivers. Near to the shore the country has the appearance of an uninterrupted grove. The yellow, assegaai, iron, Sneeze, and Tamboote wood, grow in abundance; the last mentioned sort much resembles mahogany; the emigrants also say, that white and black ebony are to be found there,—these sorts, however, I have not seen.

"The climate is very salubrious, agreeable, and mild, now and then rather close; two crops may be laid in yearly; the soil is very fertile, deep and loose, being of black earth, and in some parts red. Nearly every thing, such as potatoes, vegetables, fruit trees, &c., grow about half as quick as in the colony. Wild fruits of a very agreeable taste, amongst which the *matagoela*, (Itungula, plural Amatungula,) the pride of Natal, has the principal place, and which much resembles our plums; also the wild orange, the medlar, and various sorts of berries, are found in abundance. The Indian corn grows to an immense height; this, and also the Caffre corn, pumpkins, sweet potatoes, and tobacco, grow without irrigation. The rains commence in October, and end in March; much dew falls during the winter.

"The pasturage is very rich and wholesome for black cattle and sheep; the thorn fields are deemed extremely well adapted for the last mentioned, especially for merinos.—During my stay at that place, upwards of 2,000lbs. of wool, of Natal produce, have been sold to the traders; few, however, apply themselves to the breed of wool.

"The black cattle and horses are very fat, and in excellent condition, but subject to the diseases prevalent in the colony. It is, however, to be remarked that not a single head of those, that came from Oliphantshoek, has died. A cross with the Zoolah cattle, as has already been effected, will probably have a beneficial result.

"The country abounds in elands, buffaloes, hippopotami, and different sorts of antelopes; as also in elephants, lions, tigers, &c. Many farmers almost exclusively subsist on game, the most of them being very fond of the flesh of the hippopotamus: game is, however, diminishing daily. The elephants, which are found in troops, are sometimes very outrageous; for about six months ago, six or seven of these gentlemen arrived at the first camp of the farmers, at the Congella, passed the house of the Landdrost Roos, nearly destroyed with their feet some Caffre habitations, and killed two of the friendly Zoolahs. The Caffres have great trouble in keeping these giants out of their gardens during the night: this is commonly done by keeping up a tremendous shouting, by which the animals are frightened, and run away. They begin, however, to become a little more polite, for the deadly aim of the emigrant has already brought several to the ground.

"The birds are fine and beautiful, and very different from those in the colony. Among them are, the Mahen, or Caffre crane, much esteemed by the Zoolahs, the clamorous hadida, whose sweet sounds echo morning and evening through the air, the beautiful and sweet-voiced loerie, the golden cuckoo, the green pigeon, a few sorts of parrots, wild ducks of different sorts, wild turkeys and geese, and many others too numerous to particularize. The snakes are uncommonly large; I saw four caught alive, about fourteen feet in length; they appeared to me to belong to the race of the boa constrictor, and were very young. One of them was sent to the colony, and may I believe, still be seen alive in the museum. The rivers abound in fish. The springer, which is to be found in shoals in the bay and mouths of the river, is uncommonly large, and very fat.

"The population between the Togula, or Togala, and the river Umsimvobo, consists of the renegade Panda and his large army, and the friendly Zoolahs and emigrants. Most of the first mentioned have fled from the late bloodthirsty tyrant Chaka, king of the Zoolahs. They reside in the environs of the Umguini, the bay of Natal, the Umlaas, the valley of the Umlomoos, Boschjesmans Rand, to the west of the town of Pietermaritzburg, and at some other places. Their number is estimated at upwards of four thousand. The greater part of them are of pretty great service to the farmers, being their herdsmen, in which respect they have thus far behaved themselves as faithful servants; they are deadly enemies to Dingaan. The council intends, as soon as peace shall have been permanently settled, to point them out a special spot for their location.

"The number of emigrants at present in the Natal country amounts to about six hundred men, capable of bearing arms.

"At the Western side of the Modder and Zand rivers, there also are a great number; according to accounts, above three thousand. The reasons that these people remain so long on that spot, are some malicious and injurious reports spread by persons who are hostile to the emigrants; they are, however, now convinced of the contrary, and were busy preparing themselves to proceed to Natal.

"The emigrants have not, hitherto, considered it advisable to spread themselves and cultivate to any great extent.

"They live together in numbers of one hundred, or fifty and sixty families. The principal spot where they are now, and which they have chosen as their chief town, is Pietermaritzburg, called after the late Governor Pieter Retief, and the Commandant, G. Maritz; it is situated in a westerly direction from the bay of Natal, and from which it is about the distance of twelve hours on horseback. It is intended to lay out this town in a very regular manner, and to build it in a square; about six hundred erven have already

been granted, the greatest part of which has been enclosed, sown, and planted. The dwellings at this place, as well as in the other camps of the farmers, are very crowded, and built close to each other, surrounded by some sort of palisade work, for repelling any hostile attack. The other camps are situated at the rivers Umlaas, Umcomaas, the little Boschjesmans river, the Little Togeila, &c. About twenty families have also established themselves at the Congella, situated about one hundred paces on the western side of the bay. The site chosen, and considered particularly well situated and adapted for the erection of a village in the vicinity of the bay, is situated not far from the anchorage of the ships. It is situated between the Congella, the river Umguini, and the late camp of the English, being an extensive and fertile flat. Only water is not too plentiful at that place, though there is no difficulty in leading the river Umguini thither.

"The people in general are very peaceable, good, and well-behaved. During my stay there, being about nine months, not a single crime of a serious nature has occurred amongst them. Their government is of a democratic nature, based on the Dutch law. They call themselves the "Republic of Natal." The first and greatest power among them is the Council, consisting of twenty-four members chosen by the people. They exercise the highest power, and ordinarily hold their meetings monthly, but, if required, oftener, when one of the members is chosen chairman. They seem, however, gradually to depart from this custom, and rather to incline for a president annually chosen. Mr. S. Maritz, brother to the deceased Commandant, now holds the situation of chairman; in that capacity he has ever conducted himself disinterestedly, impartially, and deservedly, and is very justly called by the people "our father." They have also two Landdrosts, each assisted by six Heemraden, one of whom, Mr. Philippus Nel, is at Pietermaritzburg, and the other, Mr. F. Roos, at the Congella. They generally try all petty-civil and criminal cases. In cases of a serious nature, such as banishment, hard labour, as also sentences of death, &c., a jury of twenty-four is summoned, from which twelve are elected, who give their verdict. The Landdrost on such occasions presides as judge. All sentences of death must be sanctioned by the council, (Volkraad.)

"They have also several Commandants and Field Cornets, and one chief and principal Field-Commandant, who, in time of war, has the supreme power, and regulates every thing in the military line. He is, however, always subject to the orders of the Council. Mr. A. W. Pretorious, formerly Field-Cornet in the district of Graaf-Reinet, and who is much beloved, respected, and honoured by the people, now holds this important situation.

"The emigrants have unanimously resolved never to return to their native country; nay, rather to defy all danger, to suffer every want, than to allow themselves again to be placed in a situation in which they have to undergo so many disasters, which they have had to experience in the colony, in their own country. They wish for peace with all mankind, even with a tyrant, on whom the blood of their children calls for revenge for his treachery and cruel murders committed.

"They desire a liberty undisturbed and fairly regulated, but not in name only. They are determined to retain the country obtained by them in a lawful manner, and which they have afterwards had to purchase with their blood, and rather to suffer the last drop of blood to flow from their veins than to give it up again.

"They are further anxious to have a clergyman from among their own countrymen, and also some teachers."

I now append extracts from a dispatch addressed by Her Majesty's Commissioner, the Honorable Henry Cloete, to his Excellency, Sir George Napier, Governor of the Cape, dated the 4th July, 1843. After describing the cession of Natal by Dingaarn, king of the Zoolus, to the Dutch emigrant farmers, he says:—"Under this grant the emigrant farmers took possession immediately of the territory bounded by the Quathlamba mountain-range, (called by the farmers Draaksberg, or Dragon mountains,) to the northward; to the Tugela, to the eastward; and the Umzimvooba to the westward. This territory forms nearly a paralellogram extending from the 29th to the 31st and a-half degrees of southern lat., and from the 29th to the 31st degrees of eastern longitude, comprising an area of about 35,000 square miles, intersected by numerous permanent streams and rivers, and presenting (from the little I have yet seen) the most picturesque and fertile tract of land on the face of the globe."

The whole territory, from the Umzimvooba to the Tugela, was ceded to the Dutch farmers by Diagaarn, as appears by the testimony of the Honorable Henry Cloete; but in consequence of orders from home, that part from the first-named river to the Umzincoola, has not yet been occupied, or considered under British jurisdiction, but it is a valuable portion of Natal, as will appear by what follows. Within this district some fine specimens of copper ore have lately been found lying near the surface. The following extract is derived from the secretary of the exploring expedition of South Africa.

"From the Omzimvooboo, lat. 31. 34., long. 29. 24., to the Omtavooms river, is a distance along the coast, of fifty-five miles, and the division I have marked by these boundaries, contains about two thousand superficial miles. It is almost destitute of human inhabitants; a few only residing close to the first named streams, and belonging to the Amaponda race, having been depopulated by the fire-brand and spear of the Zoola conqueror, whose march has been well traced by our readers, by the innumerable remains of human skeletons with which the whole country is strewn.

"The Omtawoomoo, (or Umzincooloo) river, whose course is seventy miles long, and whose estuary is in lat. 30. 55., and long. 30. 7., is a great physical line of demarcation, and forms a perfect boundary between the N.E. and S.W. part of the colony, distinguished by the comparative severity of its temperature and climate, the cold being intense, and the rains very frequent, as well as by the difference in its vegetable productions, the wild date and banana, which are common beyond this division, entirely ceasing to exist westward of this stream. All the seaward portion of this tract is covered by dense woods, and possesses the most magnificent forest scenery. Its trees have been generally represented as very different from any of the colonial kinds, and one especially has received the homage of most of the travellers, but unfortunately, not yet of any botanist. It is chiefly found in the extensive woods near the Omzinvoboo and its river, is described as being seventy feet in height, perfectly straight, when it at once spreads into a canopy of foliage, quite flat, and impervious both to light and rain, the top of a single tree in the dense mass of other kinds appearing from the neighboring heights like a fine grass-plot, and when several are together, like fine lawns. One specimen has been particularly noticed by Messrs. Cowie and Green, as shadowing a circumference of twenty yards in diameter; the leaves were eleven inches long, and one and a-half broad, and deeply serrated.

"The inner range of country is much more free of wood, and consists of large plains, but so swampy as to be travelled over in a direct line with much trouble; game is abundant, and, since the spoil of the flocks by their conquerors, has mainly supplied them with food, and enabled them to collect

fresh herds from their westerly neighbors by the sale of antelope skins, especially those of the blue-buck, *the antelope pygmea*, a favourite and costly ornament, used for the head dresses of the Caffer belles. Laws of great severity, therefore have been enacted, and scrupulously administered, to protect this now-important branch of trade; and the various chiefs have respectively assumed a landed proprietorship over several districts, which they either hunt in themselves, or let out at high prices, for determinate periods, to parties of native adventurers; thus creating a novel and lucrative source of wealth to repair their previous numerous losses.

"The coast from the Omzimvooboo, or St. John's river, to the Omtavoomoo, is one continued bed of elevated rocks without one patch of sand; oysters are most abundant along this whole line, and of the most delicious kind. Most of the rivers and rivulets, with which the country is *intersected incessantly*, precipitate themselves over those rocky ledges into the sea, in numerous and beautiful cataracts, more than one of which are said to have a fall of full three hundred feet.

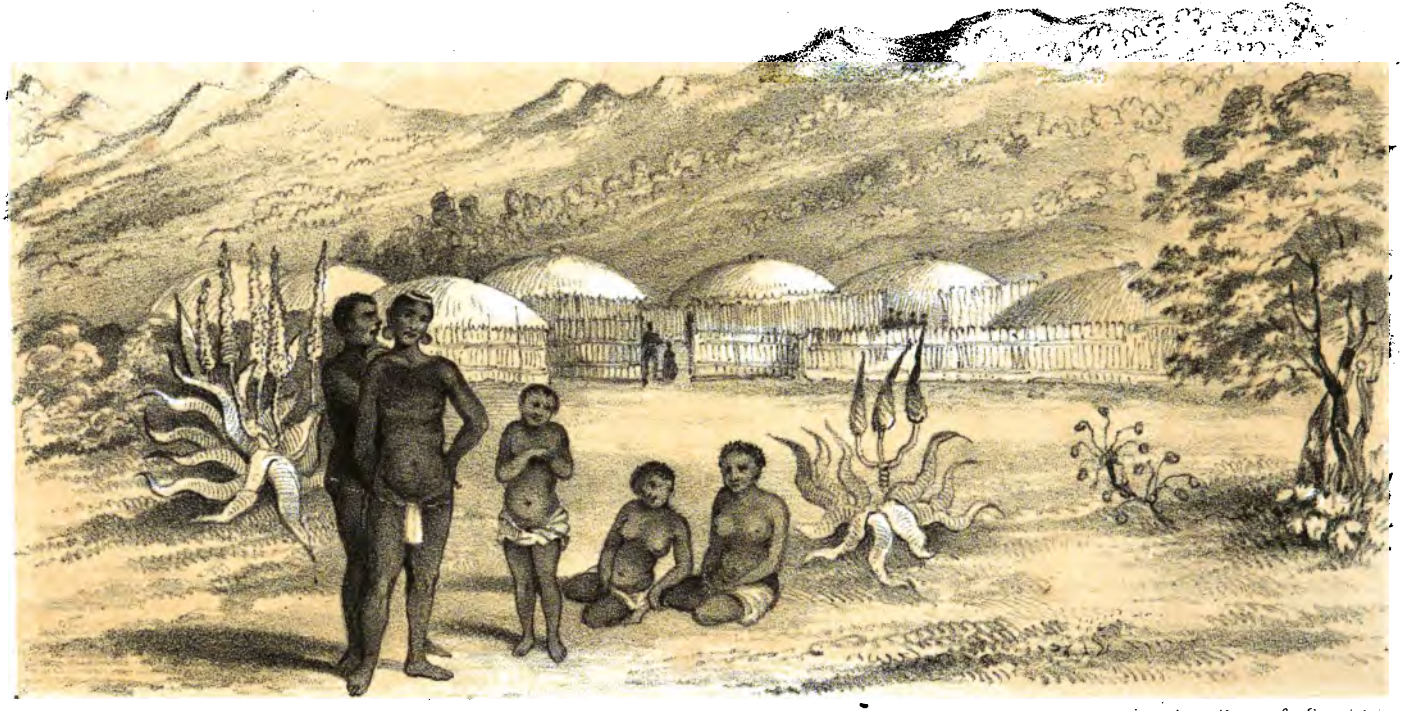
"The Terra de Natal, the next division, commences at the Omtavoomoo river, and is bounded on the east by the Omtangala, or Fisher's river of the Charts. Its superficial contents are about nine thousand square miles. It is a natural division, possessing similar productions, and the same climate, and distinguished from the N.E. country, which is hotter, less healthy, and more arid, and from the south-western, which is cold, damp, and variable.

"The chief rivers which water this delightful region are the Umzimcooloo, or Great river, the Omcoomas, (the streams of which fall into Natal bay,) the Omgani, and lastly, the Omtangala. The Omzimcooloo is a large stream, emptying its constantly-replenished reservoir into the ocean in about lat. 30. 30., and long. 30. 25. Its estuary appears to be accessible to shipping; it has a course of above ninety miles, is full of fish, especially eels, haunted by a number of hippopotami, or sea-cows, and its wooded and picturesque banks are thickly populated by that real monarch of the forest, the stately elephant.

"The Omcomas, or Cow river, is a very fine stream, and open at the mouth; its first drift, or ford, is about four miles from its estuary, at which place the river is one hundred yards wide, and three feet deep. Like all the other streams along the coast, it is remarkable for the translucency and sweetness of its waters. Wild fruits, of some very fine and large kinds, worthy, it is imagined, to be introduced into our gardens, are said to be abundant in the neighbourhood. Alligators begin to be found here, and a species of the boa is said to infest the woods.

"The harbor of Natal is situated in lat. 29. 53., and long. 30. 55.; is about three miles in depth, by two and a-half in breadth, containing three small islands easy of access from the shore at low water. The eastern side is a low sandy flat covered with wood, reaching to the margin of the sea, and at high tide presents the singular appearance of an indurated forest. At the head of the bay is a large plain covered with trees, bamboos, and long grass, but swampy near the water. Three small rivers discharge themselves near this plain. The western side is protected by a bluff point of land, covered with bush, which has inside of it fine anchorage, and careening ground. The entrance is about three hundred yards wide at high water, and the depth at this time, twelve feet, which at the equinoctial tides, exceeds fourteen.

"The banks of the Omganie river are described as very beautiful, from its romantic rock scenery. It is about one hundred and fifty yards wide one mile and a half from its mouth, which is situate in about 29. 50., and long. 30. 55. It offers every possible advantage as a future settlement for a



Drawing furnished by J. S Christopher.

London, Dean & Son, Lith.

**ZOOLU KRAAL, NEAR DOORN KLOOF, UMCOMAZ RIVER, NATAL.**

*Published for J.S. Christopher.*

civilized population, having abundance of limestone, and chalk, fine timber, a rich soil, the most luxuriant pasturage in the world, the capability of irrigation, if required, for thousands of acres, and a land-locked harbor within three miles. Bananas grow spontaneously in this highly-favored region.

"The serpentine Omtongela, or Fisher's river of the Charts, (or Tugela,) bounds the rich and delightful district of Natal. It is second only, in size, to the St. Lucia and Maporta rivers, and it rises in a breach of the Ingale, or Snowy mountains, about two hundred and fifty miles from the coast, where it disembogues in about lat. 29. 20., and long. 31. 25., being fed along its lengthened course by innumerable tributaries. Its extreme breadth is from one mile to a mile and a-half, and its ford, six miles from the mouth, is two hundred yards across. A large salt-pan exists near its source, but very difficult of access, and lower down is a warm bath, sufficiently hot at times to boil an egg.

"The climate of this division is salubrious throughout the year, suffering no great extremes; rains generally arrive with the westerly wind, but seldom last more than three or four days together, when the east wind springing up, clear the atmosphere; the east and westerly winds are the most prevailing.

"The planting season commences in July, and the country corn continues to ripen from the month of January to that of May, so that there is a constant harvest during these months.

"The soil coastwise, is generally sandy, but capable of raising most luxuriant crops of millet and maize; proceeding inland, it assumes a reddish hue and loamy stiffness, changing as it recedes, to a black and deep mould, until at the end of the base of the mountains it becomes gravelly and strong, The country is covered at intervals by forests of considerable extent, but which are difficult to explore, from the impervious nature of the underwood. Trees of large size, are rare about the port itself, although the smaller kinds are most plentiful. At the distance of fifty miles, however, are extensive woods, containing trees of the largest dimensions; and in the Impensewan, or Ingale mountains, are inexhaustible supplies of ship and other timber, easily transportable to the harbor.

"The native inhabitants of this place, are, at present, the wretched and scattered remains of that once populous tribe, described by Captain Woodes Rogers, and other navigators in the seventeenth century, as remarkable for their Arcadian felicity, their innocence of manners, and humanity to strangers. By the ambitious policy of the late Zoolah chieftain, they have dwindled into a small number of fugitives, finding a precarious existence from the indigenous and wild produce of the field.

"Besides these people, there is a considerable number of Europeans from the colony, settled round the port for the purpose of trade; but of late a want of confidence in the Zoolah ruler, Dingaarn, and of unanimity among themselves, arising out of a petty and misplaced jealousy of each other's success, has brought this flourishing settlement into a very low condition, and if not soon supported with the arm of a recognized government, it must be altogether abandoned

"Does the fabled 'Lotus' grow in this portion of Africa, of which, all who have eaten, desire to remain, and all those who have roamed from its feast, pine to return.? Is there a *maladie de pays*, a sickness, not of home, but for a foreign land, generated by the atmosphere of this clime, barbarous only as respects its inhabitants? or, why is it that no one individual, whatever his pursuits, whatever the circumstances which have thrown him upon, or directed his steps to this land,—trade,—science, or misfortunes,—but seems enraptured with the natural beauties of the country? The wrecked mariner,

even while despairing of returning to his civilized home, has not withheld his meed of praise; the adventurous trader, searching for his profit thus far from home, has expressed a frequent wish, that this was, 'his own, his native land,'—and the only scientific visitor to these regions, declared a wish to live and die there. There must be, certainly, something extraordinary in a country, to call forth so general a testimony in its favor."

The testimony of an American missionary, for thirteen years a resident in the country, shall now be produced:—

"Sir, Umvoti Mission Station, 1st. Nov. 1848.

"Yours of the 31st ult. is before me. In reply to which, I may say I arrived at Port Natal as a missionary to the natives in 1835, and with the exception of about two years absence, have remained in the country till now. I have travelled through the coast country, from Port Elizabeth in the old colony, to the Umfalosi river in the Zoola country, and when employed in my calling, have lived near the coast, and have occasionally travelled inland, but am not so well acquainted with the country there, from actual observation. As regards the climate of this country, it being in about 30° south lat., I may say it is warm. Upon the coast I have never seen frost but twice in thirteen years, though I have heard of it a few times more. At Pietermaritzburg, about fifty miles inland, frost is common in winter, and ice is occasionally seen upon the water in the morning, and upon the mountains in sight from P. M. Burg, thirty or forty miles further inland, snow may sometimes be seen. As to the healthiness of the climate, compared with my native country, America, I think it decidedly preferable. That country when new, as this now is, was very productive of fever and ague, and till now, that disease prevails in the new portions of the country; and fevers of various kinds, and pulmonary consumption, and dysentery, are yet very common in all parts of that country. The same diseases are known here, but so far as I have seen, they are comparatively rare; indeed, the absence of stagnant water, and the sufficiently dry and pure state of the atmosphere, would naturally leave the country in a healthy state in these respects: and if I were asked if any particular disease prevailed here, I should be unable to refer to one. I think I have heard our physician, Dr. Adams, say, that perhaps dysentery is more prevalent than any other. I was myself an invalid from pulmonary complaints, when I came to this country; but my health has been improving from the first, until now. Our mission has indeed, a physician, but I am more than fifty miles from him, and we all have no hesitation in locating so far from a doctor as that we could not avail ourselves of his services. I would not, however, be understood to say that a man in that profession here, is useless. I speak of it to show that the country is comparatively a healthy one.

"As to the fertility of the soil of this country, it certainly surpasses by far, that portion of my country, (the United States of America,) called New England, in this respect. Having never seen the country upon the waters of the Mississippi river, I am unable of course, to compare it with that. *Wheat* will *grow* in any part of the colony, but is invariably destroyed by the rust on all the *coast country;** it however, does well in the interior part of the colony; but Indian corn, oats, barley, beans, peas, Irish potatoes, sweet

* Other persons contend that the Victoria and Egyptian wheat will answer well, even on the coast. The Devonshire golden ball wheat appears to be well suited to the soil and climate of the eastern province, and will probably suit even the coast line of Natal. The solid stalk, it is supposed, resists the rust better than the hollow straw; it is better for thatching.

potatoes, onions, beets, carrots, parsnips, cabbages, turnips, pumpkins, melons, and indeed, all that kind of eatable vegetables which I suppose are grown in the gardens of the United kingdom, flourish here well; in addition to which, many of the tropical plants and fruits will do well, such as bananas and pine apples. Many of the fruits of temperate and torrid zones grow well here, such as peaches, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, mulberies, &c. Apples do not do well. The same may be said of grapes.* Sugar cane does well. Grass is everywhere so abundant that cattle and other domestic animals live upon it summer and winter. A great part of the country may be subdivided into small farms, each having pasture and tillage ground, wood, water, &c. Some parts have all these facilities. I have spoken thus far as to the *capabilities* of the soil; but in order to convey the *whole* truth I must say that several obstacles lie in the way of the husbandmen, which often prevent the abundant harvest which he would otherwise realize. The country is overrun with a variety of insects which often injure our crops. Locusts sometimes come upon us in such numbers, as utterly to destroy our entire crops. † Our domestic animals, while they are supplied abundantly summer and winter with grass, and seldom, if ever, require a shelter, are sadly annoyed by several species of what we call bush ticks, ‡ which both extract much of their blood, and produce a poisonous effect upon the blood. For various reasons our animals die here more than in our old countries. This is the case with horses, horned cattle, and sheep. Horses however, seldom die if kept in the stall during the summer months. In some localities not one in ten of the calves can be raised.

"As to roads, men get about with the ox waggon in the greatest part of the country without any labor in preparing the way, and a small amount of labor would make the roads good.

"Natives‖ are numerous, and one has no difficulty in getting them into his

* In my visit, I saw vines at Pietermaritzburg, promising large grapes, and large bunches.—*Ed.*

† For five years the colony had not been visited with locusts to the extent it had been this year, 1848, and yet I was told, (as was the fact,) that vegetation bore no mark of this visit. Others again told me they were not nearly so numerous as in the eastern province.—*Ed.*

‡ When the colony was founded, horses at D'Urban, frequently, even commonly, died in three months; now ticks, even there, are becoming scarce, and horses *improve there.* It will be the same farther up the coast, but no where are they so bad as they used to be at D'Urban. Before you arrive in Maritzburg they commonly drop off, as they will not live seven miles inland. The natives pick them off their cattle, and we can do the same. It is admitted that horses do not die if stalled; and so it will be found with the calves. The natives build houses for them, and consequently lose but very few. Few persons have sheds, and if abroad, young cattle will eat the grass before the dew has passed off. It is to be observed also that the Zoola cattle are not subject to these complaints, not even the ticks, like the large Africander cattle, brought beyond the Draakberg mountains. The change is too great for them, and after such a long drive they are naturally feverish. The Zoola cattle are smaller, but equally strong with the Africander cattle. As draught cattle, they never die on the road, like the Africanders. In short, the climate suits them. The Zoola cattle are not naturally small, but are so from the natives being desirous to get milk, and putting them to the bull at two years old. Close to this Umvoti mission establishment, I saw hundreds of cattle, in good condition, belonging to the blacks.

‖ Not strickly "*natives,*" but emigrants from the Zoolu Chiefs for our protection. See Lieutenant Farewell's letter, in which he estimates them at from 300 to 400 souls. Some have been tried as sailors, and have been found particularly active.

employ if he treats them properly. But they are to a great extent untaught in our mode of labor, and are often very fickle in their habits. They seldom give us trouble by stealing; but have no character for integrity or faithfulness further than the eye of their master can reach; yet if one is with them, he may get a good deal of labor out of them. Their pay is from three to ten shillings per month, with their food. I now speak of the boys and young men. It is with difficulty that the girls can be induced to go to service at all.

"If the above remarks shall have any effect in forwarding the cause of Emigration, I shall be most happy. The multitudes you speak of in the United Kingdom, who can barely get a scanty subsistence by constant hard labor, can here live comfortably upon the avails of a small amount of labor. Indeed an industrious laborer economising his money, may in a few years obtain the means of an independent livelihood upon land of his own.

I remain &c. &c.

*J. S. Christopher, Esq.* A. GROUT.*

The following, written by the Revd. Mr. Archbell, some years ago, will properly appear appended to the above. "The climate of Natal is mild and temperate, with a brilliant atmosphere, and free from those noxious vapours which rise from low swamps and marshy localities. The structure of the country points it out as one particularly favorable to health and longevity, and it is reputed by those who have had a sufficient trial to enable them to give an opinion, that it is free from most of the diseases which so frequently visit some of the neighbouring parts. It is certain that the fatal atmosphere of Delagoa Bay is not felt here. The winters are mild, and the summers not injuriously hot.

"Though in its present luxuriant state, the parts near the coast are evidently not suited for sheep, yet they are well adapted for cattle, and the herds of the emigrants answer well.

"The open country, approaching the Quathlamba mountains, will be found moderately adapted for sheep, when a sufficient number shall have been introduced to keep down the vigorous vegetation. On the whole it is not, perhaps, the country that is unsuited for sheep, so much as the *state* of the pasturage.

"With regard to the horse epidemic, last year's experience has proved that at Natal, it is not more fatal than any other part where it prevailed. Numbers died; and in some districts none were spared; but in others the disease was not felt."

As yet no mention of the following articles has been made as productions of Natal, by any of the preceding authorities, thinking the country sufficiently deserving of praise without citing them, or not knowing of their growth in the colony. Cotton, indigo, and tobacco, which have been produced; sugar, coffee, flax, and silk, which may be produced. Respecting cotton, Dr. Blaine's account read before the Manchester and Blackburn Chambers of Commerce, will afford the most satisfactory evidence that can be desired. Since that, however, (March, 1848,) some 200 bales of cotton have been grown, packed,

* This gentleman was the first to introduce cotton into Natal from America, and distribute the seed to various parties; so that we have to thank him for this important article being introduced into Natal. He informed me that he thonght the cotton grounds of America are not so productive as those of Natal. Some statements go so far as to shew that while 450 lbs. per acre is a good crop in America, Natal will produce 600 lbs. There is one important advantage possessed either by the soil or atmosphere of Natal, that while in America the cotton plants rarely last three years, in Natal they thrive for five and six, and I have seen some said to be nine years old, in full bearing.

Drawing furnished by J. S. Christopher.

London, Dean & Son Lith.

## ZOOLU PORTRAITS.

*Published for J. S. Christopher*

Drawing furnished by J. S. Christopher.

London, Dean & Son Lith.

**UMGANI WATERFALL.**

*Published for J. S. Christopher.*

and shipped to England, thereby practically confirming his sanguine expectations. The sale of these by public auction, at Manchester, with the broker's report thereon, at once stamps the colony as the most promising for enterprising emigrants and small capitalists, that we possess; and affords a positive relief to the minds of our manufacturers, inasmuch as another resource for their supplies is thus found appended to the empire. England requiring an annual supply of bales, it is of vital importance to the general trade of the kingdom, in case of a rupture of our friendly relations with the United States, that the cotton grounds should be worked, and that as quickly as possible. The following statement of the facilities offered by Natal for this national object, is therefore highly satisfactory.

## MANCHESTER CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

*Important new Cotton-Growing District.—Port Natal.*

An exceedingly interesting interview was held at the Chamber of Commerce, on Thursday morning, by Mr. Blaine, a gentleman who has been residing at Port Natal for some years, with the Directors of the Chamber, respecting the capabilities of that country for the growth of cotton. The directors present were—T. Bazley, the president; Mr. Lewis Williams, the vice-president; Mr. J. Owen, Mr. Lucas, Mr. W. R. Callender, Mr. E. Shawcross, Mr. Langworthy, and others; Mr. T. Boothman, the secretary, was also present, and Mr. Blaine's brother.

The President, in introducing the business, said:—I have pleasure in introducing Mr. Blaine, of Port Natal, who had been in that colony four or five years. He has brought with him specimens of cotton grown at Port Natal, which are of the most beautiful description. They appear to be of various classes, some of them adopted to the most coarse and ordinary qualities of our manufactures, whilst another class, and that the most useful, are adapted to the finest and highest qualities of goods we produce. I have not seen more beautiful samples of cotton suitable for the manufactures of Lancashire for some years, and if we could have a sufficient supply, I cannot imagine a more important and valuable boon to this county than Port Natal could confer. (Hear, hear.)

Mr. Blaine immediately rose and said:—Gentlemen,—Having recently returned, after a few years' residence, from the British colony of Natal, I have hastily thrown together a few general observations, which I thought would be sufficiently interesting and important to bring under the notice of the Chamber of Commerce. With the aid of the practical illustrations, and the specimens of native productions, I hope to be able to afford to your minds comprehensive and correct ideas of the general aspect and capabilities of a colony which might be brought at once into important relations with the mother country. It is, however, more especially, its eminent adaptation for the production of cotton, which it is capable of affording in incalculable supplies, that I wish to introduce to your notice.

Before entering, however, on this part of the subject, it will be necessary to give a brief description of the country, as so little is known regarding it to England.

Natal is situated on the eastern coast of Southern Africa, and extends from the river Tojella, its northern boundry, which separates it from Zoolaland, to the river Um-zam-coola; to the south, which divides it from the territory generally regarded as belonging to the Amaponda chief Faku. Both these rivers rise, by numerous branches, out of the Quathlamba or Drakenberg

mountains, which form the well-defined western boundary, separating it from the Basutu tribes. On the east, its shores are washed by the waters of the Indian Ocean.

Natal was not formally declared a British possession until the year 1843. For many years previous, the English Government had seemed, more by occasional interference and general neglect, than by official document, to have alternately rejected and acknowledged the claims of Natal to be considered as belonging to it. The result (*i.e.*, British possession) was ultimately brought about, by the migration of disaffected Dutch Boers from the contiguous Cape colony, who, wandering eastward to a country to settle in, were attracted by the remarkable fertility and beauty of Natal, where they attempted to establish an independent republic.

Upon this, their allegiance to the British Government was reclaimed; and a military expedition sent out to reduce them to obedience. Subsequently, an organized Government was formed, and the occupants of land confirmed in their possessions, on certain conditions. A spirit of disaffection continued, however, to prevail among the Dutch settlers, who quitted the country in numerous bodies, after disposing of their farms, thus foolishly relinquishing their interest in a valuable soil, which it is hoped future occupants will turn to a much better account. Many of these misguided people have moved in a N.E. direction, nearly to the latitude of Delagoa Bay; many have perished in the wilderness; and hundreds are living beyond the reach of civilizing influences, in a state of wretched barbarism, subsisting on the produce of their guns, and clothing themselves in the skins of beasts, whilst others have sold their lands and returned to the old colony. This melancholy condition of a whole people must, in a great measure, be attributed to the ruling power acting in ignorance of the peculiar social condition of the people, and the circumstances of the country.

At the present time, the country is almost depopulated of white inhabitants, the majority being collected in the two towns—a few enterprising men, chiefly of British origin, were settled on lands in their neighbourhood, and are zealously engaged in attempting to develope the resources of their adopted country. Extensive tracts of valuable land remain unoccupied, and are open for purchase either from the local government, or from original grantees. Having given you a very slight and imperfect sketch of the present political and social condition of Natal, I would proceed to say a few words on the natural features, the climate, the natural productions, the properties of the soil, and the probable capabilities of this country.

Having travelled overland, and passed five months in the country between Graham's Town and Natal, I am enabled to corroborate the testimony of previous travellers, in stating that on approaching Natal, the country exhibits a gradually increasing beauty and fertility, and that its natural capabilities far surpass those of any other portion of Southern Africa. The natural scenery exhibits great variety of feature. Near the east it is often of a broken character, consisting of hill and dale, diversified occasionally by deep ravines, affording perpetual streams of water, and the steep sides of which are clothed with the mimosa and other trees.

On approaching the Quathlamba mountains, a gradual ascent of successive undulations is seen, which, although destitute of trees, from the practice the natives adopt of annually firing the grass, offers admirable pasture for cattle and extensive lands suitable for general agricultural purposes. Extensive flats, laying low, and studded with clumps of pine trees, mark the course of the larger ravines. With little labour these districts could be put under water, and are well adapted for the cultivation of rice. In the close highly-finished

miniature scenery which adorns many parts of the country, the English traveller will recognize features bearing a resemblance to that picturesque county, Derbyshire.

Throughout the whole extent, Natal is traversed by several noble rivers, branching off into innumerable streams; and it is thus eminently distinguished from the more southern and western portions of the continent, where the supply of water is very precarious. The larger rivers, taking their course along the base of well-wooded, grassy hills, have a gradual descent, and throughout the year present a strong and clear stream. The highest lands afford abundance of water; as the traveller proceeds along these elevated grassy tracts of country, he very frequently passes along the borders of a sort of natural well, from three to eight feet in depth, through the bottom of which a vigorous stream of water is passing, in a subterraneous channel, down the hill sides to the valley below.

The climate of Natal, though generally warm, is highly salubrious, and throughout a greater portion of the year, is really delicious; the sky being brilliantly clear, the temperature mild, and refreshing rains frequent. Being within the range of the trade winds, the climate is uniform, not fluctuating and uncertain, like the more southern and western parts of the continent. From observation, the extreme range of the thermometer in the shade during 1844, was found to be 41 degrees, viz. from 47, in July, to 88, in January. The rainy season begins in the first week in September, and ends in March; comprising the summer months of the year. During this interval, thunder storms are almost of daily occurrence.

In May, June, and July, cool winds prevail, accompanied by occasional showers. Hot winds are very rare; this happy exemption from one of the chief scourges of warm climates probably arises from the circumstances of the Quathlamba summits, affording a cooling medium for all winds blowing from the interior.

Though Natal presents, in many parts, the physical character of a country likely to produce fever, dysentery, and other diseases of a tropical climate, I can say, from extended observation and experience, that it enjoys a singular immunity from disease of any kind. During four years residence I witnessed but two cases of fever, both occurring after extreme exhaustion and protracted dissipation. Occasional cases of dysentery and diseases of the heart are met with, but these can, in most instances, be attributed to extreme indulgence in spirituous drinks.

The country is still the abode of numerous kinds of wild animals, for civilized man has not yet held sway long enough in these regions to exterminate them. Among the most remarkable is the buffalo, the hippopotamus, the leopard, the hyæna, the eland, alligator, boa constrictor, and elephant. There is also plenty of minor game, several varieties of the antelope, partridges, quails, &c. Although much attention has not yet been paid to the cultivation of fruits, yet it has been ascertained that the banana, fig, orange, lemon, pomegranate, and grape, as well as most European fruits, can be plentifully produced. The natives cultivate large quantities of Indian corn, pumpkins, millet seed, sweet reed, sweet potatoes, &c.

Coal of good quality has been obtained in the neighbourhood of P. M. Burg, it is procurable near the surface in various parts of the colony; and many kinds of hard and fine grained woods are found in the country. The soils exist in great variety; strong red and black clay, light sandy soil, and black mossy loam are found, all of good quality and in great depth. The soil is generally very rich, probably in consequence of the vegetation being left for

ages to decompose on its surface—it will produce many successive crops, without the application of manure being necessary.

The town of Pietermaritzburg is situated about fifty miles from the Bay of Natal, in a north-westerly direction. There are now about a hundred and fifty houses, many being built of a peculiar kind of stone, which is easily wrought, and hardens by exposure to the air. There is a well-built church, a town hall, and a prison. Extensive barracks have also been built, and are now occupied by her Majesty's troops.

The town of D'Urban, or Port Natal, is inhabited chiefly by the English, and contains about sixty houses, the majority being of temporary construction. Skirting the shores of the bay, and backed by an umbrageous wood, it presents a picturesque and cheerful appearance. The supply of water at present is rather scanty, but this defect could easily be remedied, by turning the waters of the Umgani river across the flat, when a copious and unfailing supply would be obtained. The Bay of Natal is of considerable extent, being about ten miles in circumference; it contains two or three islands covered with mangrove trees, and is traversed by three deep channels, sufficiently capacious for the anchorage of a hundred sail, and it is completely landlocked. The depth of water at the ordinary anchorage is twenty feet, so that vessels can lie alongside the beach and discharge their cargoes. The entrance to the bay is partially obstructed by a sand bar, which is about a hundred and twenty feet across; the breadth of the channel, on the bar, is about a hundred and fifty yards. Its depth varies a good deal, at different periods of the year,—in the rainy season, there is twenty-five feet; in the dry, but twelve feet of water: this great difference is supposed to be owing to the additional volume of water which is poured into the bay from three small rivers, which open into it near its head. To the north and south of the harbour of Natal, there are two large rivers, each between three and four miles distant. Each of these disgorges a volume of water perpetually into the sea, fully equivalent to that discharged by the three rivulets at the head of the bay, when swollen during the rainy season. These rivers, the Umgani and the Umlazi, could with comparatively little labour (as the intervening country is quite level) be turned into the bay, and would, combined, produce a force and volume of water sufficient to clear away all obstruction, and open a deep and permanent channel for vessels of large tonnage. Ships of from two to three hundred tons have, in its present state, made their exit and entrance with safety, but it is not just now considered prudent for any vessel drawing more than twelve feet to attempt the channel.

There is, however, good anchorage outside, with a sandy bottom, which affords good holding ground. The prevailing winds are the N.E. and S.W., and as it very rarely blows from any other quarter, ships may clear the land at any time, without making a tack. With good surf-boats, cargo can be landed outside the bay, on the sea beach, with as little delay as in Algoa Bay. The attention of the settlers was at first directed to the cultivation of cotton, by obtaining the spontaneous growth of the native plant, scattered over the face of the country, as well as a general tendency in many indigenous plants, to produce a material of a cotton texture. The first seeds were imported from America, and sown in the garden of a mission station; for several years, these plants manifested the capabilities of the soil and climate for the production of cotton, to exist in a remarkable degree. The plant was found to be perennial, to acquire a gradual increase of growth, until it attained a height of from six to ten feet, and to spread over a large surface of ground; it produced throughout the year, winter and summer very abundantly; the quality of the cotton seeming rather to improve than deteriorate, and the

quantity rather to increase than lessen, with each additional year. This manifestation of the country's adaptation for the production of a valuable article of commerce, had no influence in rousing the indolent and unenterprising mind of the Dutch Boer; it was not until the appropriation of the country by the British, that a few spirited young men, by more extended experiment on various soils, and in different localities, fully established the claim of Natal to be considered one of the finest cotten countries under the sun. Seeds have been procured from the East Indies, Egypt, Brazil, China, and America; the first crops from the several kinds sown on lands in a comparatively foul and unprepared state, have produced a quality of cotton, not inferior in nature to that gathered in the several countries whence they have been brought. The American variety is, however, most commonly cultivated; and it has been ascertained that the plant furnishes cotton at Natal, superior to the American in all the characteristics that constitute commercial value; a fact established by the price obtained for a few bales sent over to this country. I need not dilate on this subject, as I presume the samples submitted to your inspection, which were hurriedly gathered from the nearest sources, the day before I left the country, will corroborate my statements.

Owing to the limited number of Europeans, and the many obstacles arising from inexperience, want of suitable implements, deficiency of capital, and consequent difficulty of commanding labour, for the proper and extended cultivation of the soil, cotton has not yet been produced in a quantity sufficiently large to establish for itself a character in the English market; nevertheless, the results have been sufficiently decisive to establish the capability of Natal for the profitable cultivation of this article to such an extent as would render it an important feature in colonial commerce. Perhaps in no British colony do the elements for cheap production, *i e.* cheap land, cheap labour, and cheap food, exist in a greater degree than Natal. Tracts of land, six thousand acres in extent, capable of being transfered into cotton plantations, were changing hands six months ago for from £150 to £400. Lands adjacent to the Port of Natal, reached a higher price, and were sold at the government sales from 4s. to 7s. per acre. It is computed that there are 100,000 native inhabitants scattered over the country; they are now simple and harmless barbarians, who might be trained by a vigorous and enlightened exercise of authority, into habits of industry and peace. Like all barbarians, they are constitutionally indolent and adverse to labour; but under the personal superintendence of the white man, they are found useful and willing workmen, fully capable for all the labours of the field, not requiring any extraordinary exercise of skill. Women and children are found well adapted for the lighter work of the cotton plantation. The rate of wages at present is very low, 4s. per month, or a cow which costs from £2 to £2 10s., is considered an equivalent for a year's service.

The native labourers subsist chiefly on Indian corn, with an ocasional allowance of beef. The price of Indian corn, is from 1s. to 1s. 6d. per bushel; of beef, from 1d. to 1½d. per lb. A Natal Cotton Company has been formed this last year, of shareholders, in Natal and the Cape, for the purpose of introducing one hundred German families: it has been fully organized, and agents are now in Germany selecting suitable emigrants for emigration; but this project is by no means commensurate with the actual resourses of the colony. It has also been discovered that Natal is well adapted for the production of indigo. The indigo plant is indigenous, and is found scattered like a weed over the country; it is said there are no less than ten different varieties of this plant to be met with there. I have to submit to you a small specimen of this article, which has been extracted by a rude process from a native plant; it has been

pronounced by good authority, to be of superior quality; this opinion, if corroborated, will give an additional value to the country in the estimation of the commercial world.

The sugar cane has been introduced, and it may now be seen growing luxuriantly in various parts of the colony. Several hundred of those plants have been imported from the Mauritius, and are now thriving very encouragingly. Shonld further experience prove that indigo and sugar can be produced in Natal, as well as cotton, it will soon acquire an important standing among our colonies; and when it is considered that the whole range of country from the Bashee to the St. Lucia, embracing a line of coast 300 miles in extent, affords equal capabilities, and may eventually be accessible to British enterprise, skill, and capital, this part of the world will be regarded as one of our most valuable transmarine possessions.

Mr. Blaine, observed, in the course of his address, that he had brought a specimen to England of Port Natal coal, but unfortunately it had not come from London.

The President said, on behalf of Mr. Blaine, he had now to lay before the Board, his samples of cotton, and the first was a specimen grown from Bombay seed; the quality was first rate, and worth full 50 per cent. more than the cotton of Bombay.—Mr. Owen thought that it was short in staple.—The President said it was true it was short in staple, but it was even, and very superior to that grown in Bombay.—The next was a specimen of cotton grown from Brazils seed: the quality seemed to be very much depreciated indeed—it was clean but common. Then there was a specimen grown from the green seed of America.—Mr. Boothman said he believed the green seed was a Mexican kind.—The Vice-President, (Mr. Lewis Williams,) asked if they had subjected the specimens to any process, to give them the beautiful white, clean appearance, they possessed; had they had machinery for cleaning it?—Mr. Blaine replied that they had no machinery in the country; the cotton had been gathered by hand.—The President said, the next sample he would hand to the board, was a specimen of Nankin cotton, or rather grown from Nankin seed; but the most gratifying specimen they had was a sample of cotton in common cultivation at Natal—it appeared to be of the Egyptian class.—Mr. E. Shawcress inquired, if this was cotton indiginous to Natal.—Mr. Blaine replied that it was not, but had been grown from seed imported about four years ago, and which was probably Egyptian.—The Vice-President, (who is a gentleman well qualified to judge of the value of cotton, seemed to examine this specimen with great interest,) said, that if we could get such cotton as this transmitted, we could find a market for any quantity.—The President said, the next question was one of the same description of cotton, but grown from different seeds: it showed that the soil of Natal possessed great capability; the cotton wss superior and of a very bony fibre.—The next specimen he had to present, was one supposed to be grown from Sea Island seed; it was marked,—"Supposed to be grown from Pitt's Island seed."—It was a beautiful cotton, and worth at market, he should say, 9d. or 10d. per lb.—The Vice-President said this was of a beautiful quality, and very equal in staple.—Other directors of the Chamber seemed also to entertain a high opinion of the cotton.—The President said, the next was another specimen in common cultivation at Port Natal, and was very beautiful, the value of which could not be less than 1s. per lb.—Mr. Owen asked, what seed was this from.—Mr. Blaine said the seed came from America.—The President thought from its appearance, it was from Sea Islands seed.—The Vice-President remarked that it was of a more uniform staple even than the other, and was certainly a very beautiful and superior article.—The President thought so, and the staple

drew out so beautifully clear,—it was also clean; he had never seen cotton so clean before.

Mr. Joseph Owen here opened and stretched the sample with his fingers, so as to show its staple more thoroughly, and it appeared to be long in fibre, white, and exceedingly adhesive,— combining with these qualities that of the bright, clear, glossy appearance, of the gossamer almost. The President also exhibited a specimen of Indigo, which was said to be worth from 3s. 4d. to 3s. 6d. per lb.—The President said, Mr. Blaine had fully shown the capacity of Port Natal to grow beautiful cotton for us, and that there was also great capacity in the mineral and agricultural products of the country, for commercial purposes.

In answer to questions, Mr. Blaine stated that the colony had not a great trade with this country. Probably they had 14 or 15 arrivals of British vessels in the course of the year. The natives were tractable but indolent, and emigration would be necessary. There was now probably about 400 acres under cotton cultivation; they had no manufactories there. Only some three or four bags of cotton had ever been sent to the Liverpool market for sale. Their chief exports were to Cape Town and the Mauritius, the articles of export being sheep's wool, butter, ivory, and gum. Wheat was grown there by the boers, chiefly for their own consumption. With respect to the distance of the cotton-growing district from the sea, he said the cotton produced had been gathered round the bay. The district most suitable extends about 120 miles along the coast, and also about the same number of miles in depth, towards the interior. Their present means of transport, were by waggons drawn by oxen. The roads were only natural ones, but tolerably good. The natives brought their sheep's wool, now worth about 13d. or 14d. per lb., to market by that means, a distance of 3 and 400 miles. He was not acquainted with the course of the rivers, but believed them to be shallow. The climate was favourable to European constitutions, and under the white man's guidance the natives would work profitably. The entrance to the Bay was good, and vessels could pass the bar drawing twelve feet water, and in the rainy season. had done it with sixteen feet draft. They might anchor within a quarter of a mile of the shore. He was not prepared with any plan to recommend to the board, beyond that of encouraging emigration, but should probably give that subject further consideration. He had not been in communication with the Colonial Office. The colony had a lieutenant governor, and about three hundred troops were stationed there. Indian wheat, both white and yellow, was grown, but the natives prefered the yellow as sweeter than the other. The estimate per head for emigration, would probably be about £10 or £12. Mr. W. R. Calender suggested that it would be well to have a specific plan for consideration. The President said most likely Mr. Blaine would put himself in communication with Earl Grey. After an animated conversation, the President said he begged to thank Mr. Blaine on behalf of the Chamber, for his interesting communications, which should receive the attention of the Board, who would no doubt be willing to do everything that could be done to test the capabilities of Natal, as a cotton growing district.—The interview was then brought to a close, the President announcing that specimens of the cotton produced would remain at the Chamber for the examination of members and friends.

Such is the ample statement respecting the colony made by Dr. Blaine, now in England. About the same time that it was made, the following appeared in the '*Manchester Guardian*,' written by one of the partners in the German Natal Cotton Company. I give it for the reader to exercise his judgment

thereon. The result is great, and could it be foreseen that no casualties would take place, it would not be too much to expect. According however, to the letter of the Rev. Mr. Grout, he has seen frost in the country twice in thirteen years. True, that is not often, but if severe, (which however, it never is,) it might affect the plants, and thus the result of each year of frost might be reduced. In America also they have frost, and therewith a diminution of crop. Nevertheless, no doubt, with the present price of land, it must be a highly profitable investment for money, combined with industry and close attention. For casualities, frost, neglect of labourers, and the cotton perhaps, gathered and packed in a wet condition, we take off one third, we should yet offer great results to cotton planting at Natal; £2590, less $\frac{1}{3}$, there would remain £1727.

## COTTON CULTIVATION AT PORT NATAL.

*To the Editor of the Manchester Guardian.*

Sir,—In consequence of my statement on cotton cultivation at Port Natal, before the Chamber of Commerce, published in the "*Manchester Guardian*" of the 26th February, I have received a quantity of letters, which I am sorry I cannot answer, on account of my embarkation for the Cape of Good Hope. I therefore profit of the columns of the "*Manchester Guardian,*" to answer the principal questions put to me, and inform, at the same time, the writers that I shall be most happy to give all possible information, if they will direct their letters to me to Cape-Town, Cape of Good Hope.

ANSWERS.—

1st. The vessel carrying my emigrants has sailed some months ago, and I am not engaging any more at present.

2nd. It is my opinion that good managers would find employment at Port Natal.

3rd. To correct an error in the report of the *Manchester Guardian,* I repeat more distinctly the calculation I intended to give:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Suppose a family of five persons is to go out with a capital of - | | £400 |
| They will have to spend— | | |
| For passage, £20 a-head - - - - - - | £100 | |
| For 200 acres of land, at 6s. - - - - - | 60 | |
| For eight oxen, at £3 per piece - - - - | 24 | |
| For temporary house, and necessary working implements | 30 | |
| Together | — | £214 |

Which would still leave for their living, and payment of wages and other expenses, the handsome sum of - - - - - - - £186

Suppose they cultivate in the first year—

50 acres of land, which would produce (as proved already at Port Natal) per acre 600lb of clean cotton, the value of which is 6d. per lb. at Port Natal; but taking it only at 400lb of clean cotton per acre, and at 3d. per lb., in order to be on the safe side, the 50 acres would produce 20,000lb., at 3d. per lb. - - - - - - - - £250

| | |
|---|---|
| The second year, 100 acres might be cultivated, and would produce - - - - - - - - | 500 |
| The third year, 150 ditto, - - - - - - | 750 |
| The fourth year, 200 ditto, - - - - - - | 1000 |
| The fifth year, 200 ditto, - - - - - - | 1000 |
| The gross production of five years would be - - | £3500 |

From this amount the following expenses are to be deducted:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The first year.—Wages for 10 Kafirs, at £3 10s. ℔ annum | £35 | |
| Ginning, and other little expenses - - - - | 30 | |
| | | £65 |
| The second year.—Wages for 20 Kafirs - - - - | £70 | |
| Ginning, and other little expenses - - - - | 60 | |
| | | 130 |
| The third year.—Wages for 30 Kafirs - - - - | £105 | |
| Ginning and expenses - - - - - - - | 90 | |
| | | 195 |
| The fourth year.—Wages for 40 Kafirs - - - - | £140 | |
| Ginning and expenses - - - - - - - | 120 | |
| | | 260 |
| The fifth year—same as fourth year - - - - | 260 | |
| | | £910 |
| Which leaves a net profit for the five years of - - | | £2590 |

Besides a plantation of 200 acres, (and not, as stated in the *Guardian*, of 10 acres,) their own and free property.

*London, 6th March*, 1848. T. BERGTHEIL.

### Another Statement.

Cotton.—A correspondent of the Cape Town "Advertiser" gives the following result of the cultivation of 29 acres of cotton *grown*, within three miles of D'Urban, Port Natal, on the banks of the river Umgeni. The plant, it is stated, is now in its fourth crop, and being perennial, no charge for ploughing has been incurred since 1845.

The 29 acres have this year yielded 8,925lbs. of clean or ginned cotton, being at the rate of 307lbs. per acre, and that which I have shipped to England during the last three years has netted on the average 5d. ℔ lb.

The expenses from 1st August, 1847, to 31st July, 1848, were:—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kafir Wages - - - | £37 | 16 | 7 | | |
| Rugs for Kafirs - - | 3 | 14 | 6 | | |
| 50½ Muids Maize, ditto - | 10 | 19 | 4 | | |
| Meat for ditto - - - | 3 | 6 | 2 | | |
| | | | | £55 16 7 | |
| Bagging - - - - | 6 | 8 | 3 | | |
| 12 Spades, &c. - - | 2 | 10 | 0 | | |
| | | | | 8 18 3 | |
| | | | | £64 14 10 | |

which brings the cost of production, exclusively of first outlay for cost of land, ploughing, &c., to 1d. 13-16ths.

At 4½d, per lb. on the spot, the value of 8925lbs. would be £167 8 0.

Enough has been said respecting the results of cotton farming exclusively, but it had better be taken up *gradually* by poor folks. It is all very well for companies and wealthy men, and let them devote themselves extensively to it: but the poor man wants to feed his children.—Let him first get bread enough, and to spare, out of the land, and then being secure in obtaining the necessaries, let him gradually aspire to get a good cotton plantation, if he finds it most profitable. It is a *national* object to obtain cotton from our own colonies,

for the sake of the cotton manufacturers, who would be ruined if we had a long war with America; but the first object of the *emigrant* is to think of himself and his family.

The emigrants farming should never be exclusively of one article. Instead of laying out all or half in cotton let him have four or five acres only in each kind of produce,—say

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | acres in cotton, that will produce 400lbs. of cotton per acre, and at 3d. per lb., that will amount to - | £25 |
| 5 | acres Indian corn will produce 20 muids per acre, 100 muids at 2s. per muid - - - - - - | 10 |
| 5 | acres wheat producing 10 muids per acre,— 50 muids, at 10s. per muid - - - - - | 25 |
| 4 | acres barley, will produce 10 muids per acre,— 40 muids at 5s. per muid - - - - - | 10 |
| 4 | acres beans will produce from £25 to - - - - | 10 |
| 2 | acres of garden ground for potatoes, and pumpkins &c., &c. - - - - - - - - - - | .. |
| 25 | acres and 50 acres pasturage,—producing, per annum | £80 |

A great deal of land will produce all these articles, but sometimes it may be more favorable for one than another, the result may be nevertheless about the same. The advantage of farming in this way will be to prevent his being so overwhelmed with work. And *supposing* a drought to take place, it may not injure all the crops. This style of farming it more suited to an Englishman's habits, and there will be more equal labor for himself, wife, and children, throughout the year. Moreover, if the market for one should be low, another may make up for it. The produce per acre of *all* the above is not overstated, on the contrary; and as to Indian corn, and beans, *very much* under probabilities. Such farming will enable many pigs to be fattened.

## COTTON PLANTING.

### The German Settlement in Natal.

(*Abridged from the Natal Witness of December* 15, 1848.)

The house of Messrs. Jung and Co. was established here about four years ago. Like all new comers, the members of the firm became rather extensive landed proprietors. Among other farms, that formerly the property of Mr. E. Morewood fell into their hands, which included 6000 acres, purchased for £600. This property is about six or eight miles from the port. Through the publication of Mr. Wilson's letters on Cotton Planting, attention was attracted to this branch of agriculture, and the farm in question was deemed suitable for an experiment. Mr. Bergtheil succeeded in engaging an intelligent Englishmen, Mr. Brooker, to superintend this estate, and, together with a few of his German friends risked the importation of seed and the necessary machinery for cleaning and packing cotton. About this time a few additional hands were engaged, and among them, a Mr. Davidson, who, having an excellent command of the plough, soon laid a very considerable extent of land under cultivation, and put in a large quantity of the best Sea Island Cotton Seed. In 1847 the prospect of success became so bright, that the company purchased the adjoining farm of 6,000 acres, for what was then considered the enormous sum of £1,500. In 1848, by the exchange of 6,000 acres of land

with government for 3,200 adjoining the estate, the entire extent at the company's disposal was increased to about 15,500. Thus sacrificing 2,800 acres in favor of the government, for the important object of having the whole settlement under easy supervision.

The tract of country now included in the settlement, is beautifully studded with bush in the kloofs, whence supplies of fuel, and building and fencing poles, are procurable in abundance. The estate is a series of undulations, and in the valleys, at convenient distances, water appears to favor the plan adopted of placing a homestead on almost every 150 or 200 acres of the property. The distance from the sea-port town of D'Urban, is between eight to fifteen miles at the extremity, and from Pietermaritzburg, the metropolis of the colony, between thirty-five and forty. No river or mountain interrupts the communication with the former, and only the small town river, during unusually heavy rains, prevents intercourse now and then, but seldom, with the latter. And even this impediment will be shortly removed, as the municipal commissioners are making arrangements for re-building the bridge across the stream referred to.

The fertility of the soil appears in the rich abundance of grass, and the rapidity with which vegetation in the gardens has proceeded during the few months since the emigrants have been settled It is generally reported that cattle do not thrive in this vicinity; but we saw nothing to confirm this opinion; on the contrary, we learn that no loss of this kind has been sustained. The oxen in the ploughs, and cows grazing round the cottages, appeared in good condition and health. The more the grass is kept down by herds, the sweeter and more wholesome it is supposed to become. Horses thrive, but sheep have never been tried, and the country in its present wild state is probably not well adapted for rearing flocks, or the Boers would have used it for that purpose.

Besides the numerous streams already referred to, the Umganie passes one part of the estate; and although no attempts have as yet been made to turn it to account as a facility for transport, the time may come when the amount of exports will demand an investigation as to the practicability of converting this river into a valuable canal.

With a fertile tract of country covering, as we have said, upwards of 15,000 acres of land, which nature had not only eminently adapted for agricultural purposes, but as it were multiplied in quantity by incessant gentle undulations, it occurred to Mr. Bergtheil that a plan might be devised, by the introduction of emigrants from his own country, of turning the property to good account in every way, instead of allowing it to be idle, as nearly all the remainder of the colony is at this date. The execution of this plan involved considerable risk and outlay, to say nothing of difficulties, which are often greater in prospective uncertainty than in present reality.

It was natural to expect that an extensive experiment, made by untried hands in an untried country, should meet with extraordinary defeats. On the establishment alluded to as being under the controul of Mr. Brooker,—called "Westville," after the present governor,—it was found that the seed imported from America had been injured by the voyage; besides which, the disappointment thus occasioned, was aggravated, by his finding that what actually did grow, had been so carelessly mixed in the packing, that the trees had all to be taken up and burned to make room for a superior description. Another difficulty presented itself, also, at the commencement, in the absence of mechanics capable of fitting up the machinery. The gin now in operation cleans about 600lbs. per diem, and it is calculated that this quantity might be more than doubled with the same motive power. Horses are at present used: but when

the extensive fields now in process of cultivation shall have yielded their harvests, water, wind, or steam will be required to feed the machinery and supersede animal motion.

The first risk and outlay having been ventured in the early part of 1847, Mr. Bergtheil suggested the formation of the Natal Cotton Company, of whose probable success, management, or progress we shall not now stop to speak. He then proceeded to Germany, for the purpose of obtaining suitable emigrants for carrying out his plans. Here his principal difficulty was—not any unwillingness on the part of the laboring classes to leave their homes,—but the perfect ignorance that prevailed respecting the country to which it was proposed to take them, and the prejudices and fears engendered by that ignorance. With the assistance, however, of Ernst Suffert, Esq., of Bremen, who is interested in the establishment, Mr. Bergtheil succeeded in obtaining thirty-five families, including two hundred children and adults. The persons engaged were country mechanics and agriculturists. No unmarried persons were taken, except members of the families. This point was very judiciously insisted on, as it was considered unnatural to expect unmarried men, without the comforts of home, or ties of kindred about them, to settle down contentedly in a foreign land. The absurdity of an opposite course was too obvious to be overlooked in a scheme so well devised as that we are now tracing, but is nevertheless being unsanely acted upon by others.

With a view of diffusing information respecting this colony, Mr. Bergtheil, having failed in procuring a sketch of the country and its capabilities, published a pamphlet composed of extracts of articles, letters, and government notices from this paper, together with a small map; kindly furnished by Dr. Stanger, the Surveyor General.

As the expense and practicability of plans for engaging and satisfying suitable emigrants, are matters of interminable controversy and speculation, it may be as well to state the terms proposed to the German families brought out by Mr. Bergtheil. To ensure a fair understanding, "Deeds of Conveyance,"—as the agreements are styled,—were printed in the English and German languages, and the contracting parties appeared before S. B. Pearkes, Esq., Her Britannie Majesty's Vice-Consul at Bremen, for the purpose of affixing their signatures. On the arrival of the emigrants at Natal, the deeds were re-signed in the presence of John R. Scott, Esq., Acting Resident Magistrate of D'Urban.

The preliminaries having been so far settled to the satisfaction of all parties, the *Bertha* was chartered for the conveyance of the emigrants, who left Bremen haven on the 19th of November, 1847.

On landing, W. Harding, Esq., (Resident Magistrate,) attended from Pietermaritzburg, at the disembarkation; and the emigrants re-signed their engagements.

Here, then, were about two hundred souls to be housed, fed, and,—what is far more difficult,—comforted and satisfied under the recollections of home, and the gloomy aspect which uncertainty, and an ignorance or misapprehension of the character of their new residence, were calculated to impart.

Unfortunately, Mr. Bergtheil, who was the main-spring in the whole machinery, depended upon his friend, resident at Natal, for making the necessary arrangements for the location of the families, and had neglected to be present at this particular juncture. Hearing, however, on reaching Cape Town from Europe, very unfavourable reports as to the conduct of some of the emigrants during the voyage, Mr. B. proceeded forthwith to superintend personally the working out of his plan.

On his arrival, he found everything at a stand still; and the people living,

of course, at considerable expense, and what was far worse, and very dangerous to the undertaking,—in a state of comparative idleness; as,—not having been placed on their respective allotments, or properly supplied with draught cattle, the purchase of which had been injudiciously neglected previously to their coming,—their agricultural operations were delayed, and a season almost, if not quite lost. These are the disappointments that had to be encountered by the enterprising projector of this little colony, and we mention them as they occur in the narrative, to show what the real difficulties of such an undertaking are, for the information and guidance of those at a distance; though to local readers our minuteness in detail may be tedious.

During the delay referred to, the emigrants resided on Westville, where houses, stores, &c., had been already erected. The original plan was, we understand, to have had a commodious hut, raised on each location, which the natives run up in a couple of days, at a small expense.

Allowing four months for the passage, one month for delay, owing to the absence of Mr. Bergtheil, and one month for selecting and measuring the several allotments,—during which last we must also include the erection of some kind of building,—we leave the history of this settlement for the period of six months, and introduce the reader to the emigrant on the day twelve months after his embarking for Natal.

Turning off the road to the left as you ride from Pietermaritzburg to D'Urban, about fourteen miles from the latter town, you see small droves of cattle, including generally a span of oxen, and a couple of milch cows. As you ascend the first undulation, the homesteads of one or two of the emigrants meet the view. On your way to the centre station, called the "pakhuis," the little farms appear in every direction. From some of the elevations about half a dozen may be seen at once, most romantically situated as regards beauty of scenery. All that we passed had houses, with glazed windows, or sashes ready for glazing,—and appeared to contain at least three apartments. A temporary out-kitchen is generally a feature in the establishment. Near the house stands the cattle kraal, and round the dwelling, the garden, carefully laid out, and stocked with vegetables, indicating taste, industry, and contentment. Besides this, there is on each property a considerable number of acres under cultivation. We will not hazard an opinion as to the quantity of land ploughed, but the activity of the agriculturists with their ploughs and harrows on most of the locations we passed, seemed an irresistible demonstration of success. In some instances fencing was commenced, and the garden ground was generally enclosed, although the extent to which it appeared the emigrants proposed carrying on their ploughing, rendered the practicability of enclosing very doubtful; at least, at present. We may remark here, that the planting of mealies, (Indian corn,) &c., is not only necessary for ensuring supplies, but prepares the ground for cotton.

At one house we alighted and found the husbandman busy with his Caffers at work in the field. Mr. Bergtheil, being the esquire of the estate, was welcomed in the most cordial manner by the gude wife, who placed some wholesome refreshments before her guests with an air of cheerfulness not to be seen described in any of the countenances delineated in the Illustrated News, in representations of continental strife. The repast consisted of coffee, and home-made bread, and home-made butter. Exulting in the fertility of his little farm, the tenant showed his garden, well stocked with beans of various kinds, potatoes, and other vegetables, the produce of seed brought from Germany, and planted as an experiment. The ploughed land had been sowed,—one field with oats, another with barley, another with mealies, with patches of beans and potatoes, where the seed which was not obtainable at

the time, had run short. The children of the family were all in health, and evidently happy and comfortable; and no traces of sickness or sorrow appeared.

On our road from this, one of the outermost stations, we passed others seemingly tenanted by even more careful people; who took greater pride and more pains to improve their homesteads. These, however, appeared to enjoy the advantage of the assistance of one or two strapping sons.

After about twenty minutes or half an hour's ride through the locations,—the beacons of which, marked and numbered, gave an appearance of civilization in this unfortunately unmeasured country,—we arrived at the principal station. This establishment includes a comfortable dwelling, with sufficient apartments for the accommodation of the manager, with whom resides the amiable and zealous minister, and the doctor, all Germans of pleasant manners, and admirably well selected for promoting harmony and order on the estate. Attached to the dwelling, is the "Pakhuis," whence supplies are issued as required by the emigrants.

Owing to a rumoured invasion of the colony by the Zulus, current at the time of our visit, the emigrants had assembled at the Pakhuis and thrown up a palisade, with a moat that may serve as a rendezvous and place of defence should danger ever occur. The promptitude with which these arrangements were devised and carried out, is highly creditable. Pietermaritzburg, after all its public meetings, resolutions, and committees of safety appointed during the last three years, has nothing to compare with the Germany leger. His Honor, the Lieutenant Governor, having appointed Mr. Bergtheil, captain of his own men, the order for enrolment had been so efficiently attended to, that on our arrival, prior to the receipt of the paper containing the government notice, authorizing the formation of the corps, a list had been taken of those able to bear arms, and showing also the number who had been in military service, battles, &c., and also those qualified to form a band, if required.

Among the civil arrangements, we must not omit to notice that a school master is also provided, for whom a school-room and apartment are in course of erection. At present the children meet daily for instruction in the new chapel.

During their six months establishment, one case of dispute has occurred, but since Mr. Harding's prompt enforcement of the terms of the contract, no differences have arisen. The people all appear happy and very well satisfied with the arrangement they have entered into. Some are anxious their friends should be sent for to join them.

At present Caffers have been secured at the rate of five shillings per month. While mealies are scarce this arrangement lasts pretty well, but when food becomes—as it does here—extravagantly and unmarketably abundant, indolence is apt to follow. The only way of meeting this inconvenience is to engage the native for a term that shall at least include one harvest time. If government puts the colonists in a position for preventing the wreckless breaches of contract, so loudly complained of, disputes and heartburnings would diminish, to the prosperity of the settler and the advantage of the native.

From so cursory a visit it is not competent for us to detail more fully all the obstacles to be encountered, but the impression made is so favorable to the enlightened enterprise of the projectors of this settlement, that we do not begrudge the unexpected amount of space it has consumed. One discouragement, however, we must not omit. To the discredit of the English name we must say that it was not the contagion of heathenism that sent its pestiferous influence to break the peace, order, and prosperity of this well-organized

colony, but the bad example of some of our own countrymen, whose public desecration of the Sabbath, &c., was calculated to inflict irreparable injury on the moral character of some of the weaker emigrants.

Space compels us to be brief as possible, in our description of the most creditable of the arrangements on the estate.

The day after we arrived was the Sabbath. It was the anniversary of the embarkation of the emigrants. The large bell sent its airy summonses to be repeated in echoes through the surrounding dells. Just as the country peasantry in England are seen flocking from their happy homesteads, so the Germans, with their children in decent attire, were seen repairing to the central station. The new chapel was to be opened, and the Hon. W. Field, with several of the inhabitants of D'Urban, attended on the occasion. At the appointed hour the Rev. Mr. Posselt proceeded to the new place of worship raised within the last six months, and finished, and decorated with simple garlands of flowers by the children in a style highly beautiful and commendatory. The superintendent, and family, were also present. The new seraphine added to the solemnity and harmony of the service. Mr. P. delivered an affectionate and impressive sermon from the words—"If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning." He referred with touching eloquence to the circumstances of the Jews as described in the exquisitely beautiful Psalm in which the text occurs; showed the happiness his hearers enjoyed, even in their foreign homes, of not only being free from the persecutor's arm, and scoffer's taunt, but provided with every facility for repairing to the Zion they were that day founding. We regret being compelled to break off the outline.

At the close of the service the emigrants assembled round Mr. Bergtheil, to express their happiness at the arrangements that had been made, and to congratulate him on his birth-day. This last expression of esteem was conveyed by several of the little girls, surprising Mr. B. by crowning him with laurels, to which was attached some original congratulatory verses.

We must not forget the collection. After service there was a collection,—of friends who had honored the occasion, by coming from D'Urban, who collected to partake of a hospitable dinner; Mr. Posselt being at one end of the table, and the day not being suitable for congratulatory speeches, the decorum which forbade the expression of what was due, is the apology for the neglect.

After the German service, the native congregation assembled for public worship. Most of these wore European clothing.

Thus 15,000 acres of waste land have been turned to account, and instead of joining the poverty-stricken rabble of European mobs, these families are happy.

The following is an epitome of the contract:—Mr. J. Bergtheil, and Mr. E. Suffert, of Bremen, agent of Messrs. H. & E. Suffert, of Cape Town, being the owners of a tract of land in this colony, as the first party, enter into the following agreement with————————, as the second party:—

1. The above named landed proprietors give the said————in lease, a tract of two hundred and ten English acres of land fit for the cultivation of cotton. Ten acres to be allowed for raising vegetables for consumption, &c., and the remainder to be devoted to the production of cotton.

2. The emigrant is bound immediately after his arrival, with the help of natives, to cultivate as much of his land as possible, fifty acres per annum at least, being the estimated extent reckoned on. The seed, or young plants to be supplied gratis.

3. The settler on being put in possession of his allotment, is to provide for the subsistence of his family and native laborers.

4. The proprietors are bound to advance the necessary cattle, and farming utensils at the most reasonable price, should the emigrant be unable to provide himself with them.

5. The proprietors are bound either to provide the settler with a house, or tent. If the latter should, however, build a dwelling, it is to be legally appraised, and the value fixed, to be paid to the emigrant on his leaving the estate.

6. Charges for surveying the land leased to the settler to be borne by the proprietors of the estate.

7. Each of the contracting parties to bear an equal share of the expenses of drawing and validifying the agreement, both before H. M. consul at Bremen, and the proper authorities at Natal.

8. The rent of the land is to be paid by the settler, at the rate of one third of the gross proceeds of the cotton; and produce raised on any spots less favorable for cotton to be taken in the same proportion. In order to insure impartiality in the distribution of the allotments, they will be disposed of by lot, after the arrival of the emigrants, and in their presence on the estate.

9. With regard to the realization of the produce, the proprietors of the estate will either engage to purchase it at the highest current price, or consign it on account of the emigrant.

10. The emigrant acknowledges to be indebted for the amount of his family's passage money.

11. Payment of all advances to be made in instalments of one fourth of the amount due after each crop, or sooner if preferred.

12. Produce raised, or cattle reared on the ten acres allowed for vegetables, &c., to be the exclusive property of the emigrant.

13. With a view of encouraging the settlers, the proprietors will award the following premiums:—To each of the three who raise the greatest quantity during the first year, 120 florins; in the second year to the same number of competitors 180 florins; and in the third year 250 florins. To the three producing cotton of the best quality, a premium will be awarded,—for the first year 90 florins; for the second 120, and for the third 200 florins. The settler who shows his house, garden, and other property to be in the best order at the expiration of the first year, is to receive 90 florins; the settler who shows most improvement at the end of the second year 120, and to the conquering competitor at the end of the third year 200 florins, The settler announcing his intention to compete is to nominate an arbitrator of unblameable character; the proprietors will also appoint a respectable person, who will, with his co-arbitrator, choose an umpire.

14. The term of lease of five years, to commence from the date of occupation of allotment, and one year's notice to be given in case of an intention on the part of the emigrant not to renew the lease. Should the emigrant desire to renew the lease on the same terms, they are at liberty to do so; the proprietors binding themselves to consent.

15. Should the emigrant attempt to stultify this agreement by idle, intemperate, or disorderly conduct, the proprietors shall be at liberty to cancel their engagement, the proper proof before judicial authority of the delinquency of the defaulter being first required.

The following document respecting Natal is interesting:—

## CULTIVATION OF COTTON AT NATAL.

*To the Editor of the Manchester Courier.*

Sir,—As the opening of new sources for the supply of good cotton has, in this district, an importance little inferior to the plentiful supply of food, I hope I shall not trespass too much upon your kindness, by requesting space for the publication, in your journal, of some interesting particulars relative to Natal, which have this week been transmitted to this Chamber.

It will be in your recollection, that the capabilities of Natal to produce good cotton were first brought to public notice through a personal communication to the directors of this chamber, by Mr. Blaine, on the 3rd of February, 1848, which was published in the *Courier* of the 5th of that month; and these views were subsequently confirmed by Mr. Bergtheil, at an interview held on the 24th of February, 1848, a full and accurate report of which appeared in the *Courier* of the 26th of that month. Following in the track of Messrs. Blaine and Bergtheil, a Mr. E. Chiappini has addressed to the chamber, under the date of the 15th of September, 1848, the valuable information which follows, and which I give you in his own words:—

"About four years ago, I first visited Natal, with a view to the formation of a mercantile establishment. I was then first shown a sample of cotton, grown, if I remember rightly, in the garden of one of the missionaries. With a little inducement, I persuaded a party to try its cultivation; and, in 1846, sent to England about 200lbs. weight as a sample. The report thereon being most favorable, the same party was induced gradually, but very timidly, to extend his operations; so that, in 1846, he gathered about 800lbs., which sold in England at 7½d. per lb. In 1847, Mr. J—— purchased the plantation, from which he then gathered 3,000lbs., still, I believe, lying unsold in Liverpool; and the result of his crop this season, will be seen in a memorandum marked A."

With reference to the interest taken by settlers in the cultivation of cotton, Mr. Chiappini remarks, "Even until within the last three or four months, I may say, that with the exception of Mr. Bergtheil and ourslves, no one here has turned his serious attention to the cultivation of cotton, so that the whole of this season's gathering will not have produced more than fifteen or twenty tons of clean cotton. I am certain, that there are not a dozen English farmers in the country; and they, with but few exceptions, without means, beyond the possession of their farms, so that it is not to be wondered at that the resources of the colony are so slowly being developed.

"The description of men most wanted are neither great capitalists nor paupers, but such as can command from £75 to £1,000, say men with less than £500 as tenants, and men with greater means as proprietors and occupants: in the latter case it would of course be advisable that they be accompanied by one or two farm servants. Nor should I recommend any one to bring with him any thing more than ploughs and a harrow, unless it be a cotton gin and press; but these it would be time enough to write for, after the party had been some little time in the colony."

With reference to the position and prices of land suitable for the growth of cotton, Mr. Chiappini observes, "That it is a mistaken notion to suppose that the land bordering on the sea coast is alone fit for the cultivation of cotton; I have seen it growing as luxuriantly forty miles from the coast, though a Mr. Southam, a gentleman from your city, and who professes to be a judge of

the article, says that that grown near the coast is of superior quality. The minimum government upset price of land is four shillings ℔ acre, but emigrants must not expect that they will get suitable land near the coast at this rate. The best of the land is already in the possession of private parties, who are beginning to form most extravagant notions of its value. Messrs. Galloway and Southam have, however, succeeded in purchasing 800 acres of good clear land, within about twelve or fifteen miles from the port; but the party from whom they purchased refuses to sell more just now at any price, in the idea that if Messrs. Galloway and Southam succeed, many more will follow them, and thus he will find no lack of purchasers, at a very different price.

"I have said that parties must not expect to get cotton land at the government minimum price of four shillings per acre, unless, indeed, they will be at the trouble and expense of clearing away dense bush. All clear open ground that has been hitherto offered for sale by government, (I allude, of course, to cotton ground,) has been bought at prices ranging as high as 10s. 6d. per acre, and they have now none such for sale within thirty miles of the port; but some in farms of from five to seven hundred acres, at this distance, will be submitted to public competition in the course of a few months; and as there are no speculators here just now, these farms, in the event of their not being sold by auction, will be for private sale, thus affording an opportunity for any emigrants that may arrive subsequent to the date of the public sale, to commence operations, without being compelled to purchase from private parties at exorbitant rates; but as government have not more than from 75,000 to 100,000 acres of cotton ground to dispose of, and as the best lands are in possession of private parties, it cannot be long ere there is any good cotton land procurable at all under fifteen or twenty shillings per acre. We have ourselves sold about 2,700 acres, at five shillings per acre, bushy land, to as high as forty shillings for clear ground, in the neighbourhood of the port."

On the subject of labor, Mr. Chiappini says:—"That new comers, in consequence of their total ignorance of the Kafir language and customs, experience great difficulty in getting labour, but after having been in the colony a few months, this difficulty vanishes; yet, I must admit, that like all savages whose wants are few, the Zoolas or Kafirs are a lazy set, in short, I should say, that one European would, as far as hard labour goes, do the work of half-a-dozen of them; nor can their labour be depended on, for, perhaps when most wanted, they abscond on a visit to some of their friends; but all this might be easily remedied by a master and servant's ordinance, which I believe is about to be done. The country literally swarms with native kraals, (villages,) so that with proper management on the part of the government, there ought never to be a want of such easy labour as is required for the cultivation of cotton and indigo. The rate of wages for native labourers ranges from three to five shillings per month; but I have heard of one or two parties (who, perhaps, have a bad name among them) paying as high as 7s. 6d., this, of course, exclusive of food, consisting of maize, the average price of which is 1s. 6d. per bushel, and meat twice a week; but as they are satisfied with what would be considered offal in England, this entails no great expense."

The description which Mr. Chiappini gives of the country is as follows:—"This is my fourth visit to this settlement; I have seen the country at all seasons of the year, and my opinion of its resources is as sanguine now as when I first landed here. The whole country is well watered, much more so than any portion of the parent colony; it abounds in useful and durable

timber, but in consequence of the rankness or luxuriance of the grass, no portion of it within sixty miles from the coast is adapted for sheep; but in the north-western portion of the settlement, there are two or three very fine flocks of merinos. On the whole, I should say that an acre of land at Natal is equivalent, in pasturage for cattle, to ten acres in the old colony. Wheat of very good quality, weighing 200lb. Dutch per muid,* is grown by the farmers about Pietermaritzburg, the capital; but I am told that near the coast it is, as in the parent colony, subject to rust or blight; but at the same time I must say, that I looked in vain for any attempt at its cultivation near the coast, indeed, I firmly believe that no one ever tried it.

"The harbor of Natal, owing to the bar, is not safe for a vessel drawing more than 10½ feet of water; but the anchorage in the road is as good, if not better, (so nautical men tell me,) than that in most of our bays. The port is, of course, capable of great improvement.

"Coal has not yet been found sufficiently near the coast to be available, and I much doubt whether it has ever been looked for. That which is brought to the Pietermaritzburg market, although of good quality, is found on the surface of the ground, about seventy-five miles from the coast."

Mr. Chiappini concludes this letter with the following paragraph:—

"At the suggestion of our worthy governor-in-chief, Sir Harry Smith, I drew out, about six months ago, as clear a statement as I could in regard to the capabilities of this settlement, and which statement he did me the honour of forwarding to Earl Grey;† and as Sir Harry Smith's views of Natal are entirely in unison with my own, I should not be surprised to find that emigration on an extensive scale will, ere long, set into this beautiful colony, which can boast of as fine a soil and as delightful a climate as any in the world."

The preceding letter, written at Natal, seems to have been brought by the writer to Cape Town, for it forms the enclosure of one dated from Cape Town, the 4th of October, 1848, which originated in the following circumstance:—When the subject of Natal cotton was first broached at the chamber, the president sought out some to test the character of it, and in the early part of the present year, the arrival of a further small supply being communicated to him, he made a second purchase. On this occasion, Mr. Bazely desired the parties selling to ascertain whether any steps had been taken towards endeavouring to improve the colour of the cotton, and whether such experiment had been successful; also to what extent we might receive cotton from that quarter in a few years. The queries seem to have been duly forwarded, and Mr. Chiappini proves to be the gentleman from whom a solution is sought, for he thus replies to them, in his letter of the 4th of October:—

"Having already stated in the enclosed, what I think will satisfy you as to the capabilities of Natal, I can only say, that the supply to be expected from thence in a few years, will be regulated entirely by the current of emigration *of the right sort* thither.

"As to any improvement in the colour even having been attempted, I cannot speak, but my opinion is, that the cotton indigenous to Natal (of which description that which we have hitherto shipped is) is naturally of a light cream colour. I, however, enclose a small sample of some from Sea Island

* 200 lb. Dutch, equal 213 lb. English. A muid—2-757 bushels. So that if 2-758 bushels weigh 213 lb. one bushel will weigh 77⅓ lb.

† The statement here mentioned is published in the papers on Natal presented to Parliament in 1848, page 216.

seed, I believe, cultivated on Mr. Bergtheil's plantation, from whence I gathered it."

Mr. Chiappini, with a view of meeting inquiries as to his character and credibility, states himself to be a partner in the firm of A. Chiappini and Co.; the senior Mr. Chiappini being the oldest merchant in the colony, and the firm of the longest standing, and concludes with the following proposal:—

"We are proprietors of many thousands of acres of land at Natal,—of farms in all parts of the colony, which we should be happy to lease out to respectable emigrants with some little capital, in farms of from 100 to 500 acres, at an annual rental of from 1s. to 3s. 6d. per acre. But what we would prefer would be, that through your influence a company should be formed in Manchester, &c., &c.

"I trust that the interest attached to the subject of discovering new sources of supply of cotton, will operate as an apology for the large space which this communication will take in your valuable journal. I will only add, that the original documents may be seen at this office by any person who may be desirous of seeing them.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

THOs. BOOTHAM, SECRETARY.

*Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures,*
*Manchester, Dec.* 21, 1848.

## EMIGRATION TO NATAL;

### BY FREDK. COLLISON, ESQ.

"Impossible as, from our knowledge of human nature, we know it to be, to find every body of one mind, still, we venture to assert, that there are no two who dissent from our proposition. 'That emigration is absolutely necessary;' and further, that, in this country, everything is overdone; that, in every department, competition is so great, that remuneration is barely possible, and pauperism much on the increase; that population has progressed far beyond the demand for labour; and that a large portion of all classes might be parted with, to the great benefit of the remainder. Now the only requisite to the accomplishment of so necessary an object, is just what good feeling would dictate; namely, to facilitate to the utmost the operations of those who are emigrating, for whilst serving them, we are benefitting ourselves.

"It is unnecessary to follow up, in the abstract, the subject of emigration, about the necessity of which all appear to agree; but we will at once proceed, in the second place, to point out the locality most suitable and advantageous to all parties. In a brief statement like the present, it would be quite a work of supererogation to touch upon New South Wales, New Zealand, Canada, and the United States, upon each of which volumes have been written, each holding out inducements, which it is a matter of wonder, that any one of a locomotive disposition could neglect or resist; but in the absence of other information on the subject, I wish to draw attention to Natal, a place I had occasion to visit, some time back, on account of my health; a country, with the beauty of which every one is in raptures, a country suitable, in every particular, for colonization.

"Situated on the eastern coast of South Africa, about half way between England, New South Wales, or New Zealand, it is protected on the western

side by a range of mountains, from which numerous streams descend to the sea, removing all fear of that scourge of other colonies—drought. The face of the country may generally be described as undulating, having no very high elevations, (except the mountainous frontiers of the Draaksberg,) with sufficient timber to make it extremely picturesque; not scrubby, but having naturally the appearance of a nobleman's park,—here a clump of trees, there a single tree, standing out in all its native beauty; and all placed in the position that good taste would wish them. The land is covered with grass of the most luxurious growth, frequently topping your saddle.

"The advantages of such a country, where no labour or expense of clearing the ground is required, but where the plough can at once be set to work, is too obvious to require comment. Indigo, of the description usually cultivated in India, grows wild. The coffee plant was full of berries; sugar has been produced, and the native plants are most delicious and refreshing. A fruit about the size and colour of a large Orleans plumb, particularly attracted our attention: it had no stone, but when bitten in half, being about two mouthfuls, a white, cream-like substance exuded, so that it was observed by one of our party, that 'Nature had not only provided us with a dessert, but also with cream to eat with it.' Wheat weighs about sixty-five pounds per bushel, and in grinding gives out very little bran; all vegetables and seeds that have been hitherto tried, grow well. Oats yield largely; and a most important recommendation is, that Natal possesses one of the best markets in the world, anxiously looking out for all its surplus produce—grain, cattle, salted fish, pork, beans (then were selling at D'Urban at 9s. to 12s. per bushel,) butter, lard, &c. &c., all being required for the Island of Mauritius, about three weeks' sail from Natal. Tobacco is quite a perfume, (this, by the bye, is a matter of opinion,) and the leaf extremely broad. From the extreme richness of the soil, the cultivator of it works for many years at a great advantage, not being obliged to incur much expense for carting manure upon the land. Oxen for ploughing cost £3 10s. each. No winter store of turnips or mangelworzel is required, in a country covered all the year round with uninterrupted verdure; the cattle, when released from the yoke are turned out to pasture, to take care of themselves until they are again wanted, and so well do they appear to understand this part of their duty, or so abundant is their food, that we never saw but one lean ox in the whole of our travels. As was before observed, drought is unknown,—that great scourge of the emigrant in many countries, where having, by patience and labour, collected large flocks or herds, and esteeming himself rich, with, perhaps, an intention of revisiting his dear fatherland, which he left poor, his dreams are suddenly disturbed, the windows of heaven are shut, he sees his flocks daily die off, until there remains to him a mere wreck of his former wealth; he is at once plunged back into poverty. All these are matters which should have the serious consideration of the emigrant, before he takes his final leap; and, amongst many reasons why Natal is so desirable to the agriculturist, may be reckoned this, that drought is quite unknown, the country being covered with fountains and streams like a net work."

## NATAL THE KEY OF AFRICA.—FREE LABOUR COTTON.

The following letters have been copied from "*The Friend.*" They were inserted in that journal by Mr. Sturge; and they will be interesting here just now, when Natal and Cotton Cultivation are engrossing so much attention:—

*New Kent Road, Eleventh Month, 9th,* 1848.

ESTEEMED FRIEND,—The following letter, received by me six months ago, I regret not to have earlier offered for the general information of friends, rather (I acknowledge) as matter of interest in connexion with Free-Labour produce in the article of cotton, than any expectation of the part of Africa named being chosen as a place for emigration; which, if ever selected, should be under a sense of duty.

The writer resigned his membership in our religious society in a very friendly spirit. Nearly all his nearest relations had previously done so.

Thy friend,
SAMUEL STURGE.

*Port Natal, January 28th,* 1848.

ESTEEMED FRIEND,—So many years having elapsed since you were acquainted with me, you will perhaps have forgotten the request you made when I was about to leave England for Africa, that I should write and give you any information that lay in my power respecting the "Sons of Africa." The object of my now writing, is to give you and the *Society of Friends* generally, (if you think the information of any value,) some idea of the vast field that Natal presents to Christian benevolence for the improvement of the human race.

Natal is, in my humble opinion, a key designed by the great Giver of every blessing for the opening and civilization of the interior of this vast continent; so few parts, on either the east or west coast of Africa, are sufficiently healthy to offer a reward to European enterprize and industry. With regard to Natal, I can speak from experience, having a large family, all of whom enjoy perfect health: it is decidedly more healthy than Cape Town, and although nearer the Tropic, Europeans find no difficulty in following the plough, or other agricultural work. Natal, unlike many, or most parts of the old colony, is well watered. Rivers that are flowing throughout the year intersect the country in every direction; both the hills and valleys are always covered with thick grass. Although the Society of Friends do not send out missionaries, yet, I have thought for some time past that if a small body of them were in this country, forming cotton and indigo plantations, where schools could be established for the instructions of the natives who would be living on the plantations at their own kraals, a system of this kind might be more advantageous, and perhaps, more successful than many or most of the missionary institutions have proved. I have observed, that industry does not appear to be, in general, sufficiently inculcated. If Friends were to come here, they might make it (as it were,) a mercantile speculation. Agriculturists might come with the express object of cultivating the land, and the Friends as a body defray the expense of having schools established, say one to six or eight plantations, so as to be central; a moderate degree of labor, and attending the school, might go hand in hand. Cotton and indigo are particularly well-adapted to the climate; both are indigenous. Of indigo there are many varieties; one or two appear superior to that generally cultivated in India. Mr. Lindley, one of our American missionaries, who was brought up on a cotton plantation, his father being a cotton-planter in America, has often told me that he believes the cotton here to be 50 per cent. more productive than in America, where it is sown every year; here it lasts many years, being a perennial. He has said that he never saw anything like it, and it is his opinion, that Natal is the finest country in the whole world for cotton. If such is the case, could not a death-blow be struck at American slavery?

Here we have thousands of blacks willing to work for three or four shillings per month; and these people when guided by proper management work well. There is no question that Natal could supply the greater part of the cotton required; we only want English enterprize; of capital, it wants but little.

One reason why this colony offers a more favorable field than many others is, that there would be no interference with the rights of any other tribe. The present natives are nearly all emigrants or refugees from interior tribes; the Aborigines were exterminated some years since, by a Zooloo chief. The Fingoes on the frontier of the Cape colony were a remnant that escaped.

In conclusion, I would remark, that the government are desirous of affording every facility to emigration. A Cotton Company has lately been established in Cape Town with a capital of twenty thousand pounds. The government have granted to the company, land for every British emigrant brought into the district of Natal, in the proportion of two shillings per acre; and valuing each emigrant at ten ponnds, that is 100 acres for every emigrant. I do not feel myself competent to do this subject justice, but I have written from a sense of duty, feeling that the Society of Friends would be conferring incalculably more benefit on the sons of Africa, by forming a settlement here, than by anything else they could do. The natives here are an agricultural race, and make good servants.

Owing to cotton thriving so remarkably well, a farm two hours' ride from the bay, that was sold for three hundred pounds only a few months ago, and thought then to be a good price, was purchased to-day for fifteen hundred pounds; the purchaser is daily expecting one hundred and sixty German emigrants to put on it.

Any information I can furnish will be done with the greatest pleasure.

Believe me, yours sincerely,

(Signed,) RALPH CLARENCE.

The above valuable statements are confirmed in a paper recently printed at Gateshead, under the title of *Cotton Cultivation in Natal.*—Ed.

[The following letter from John Bird, Esq., a Government Land Surveyor, at Natal, and Resident Magistrate at Klip River, speaks for itself, and embraces every subject with which the emigrant would desire to be acquainted; may success attend this active, intelligent, and judicious public officer.]

*Tugela, Natal, 23rd December,* 1848.

My dear Sir,—I fear I have been very dilatory in fufilling my promise to commit to paper "the notes on Natal" that you were desirous to have. I must plead in excuse the press of urgent business, which I believe you are aware has lately occupied every instant of my time. Before leaving Pietermaritzburg, I had commenced writing on a scale, which I have since found myself obliged to reduce, for a pamphlet of too great length to invite any general perusal, would not have been what you required.

*General appointment of Natal.*—If you were pleased with the appearance of Natal, during your visit, which occurred at the end of a season of unusual drought, when the trees, except the evergreens, were leafless, and the grass was withered or burnt away, you will easily imagine how beautiful the scenery must be, where every tint of foliage and flowers and the most luxuriant verdure beautify the landscape. The general aspect of the country

is such as calls forth the admiration of every traveller, and the least observant, the least desirous of information, is led to enquire whether the capabilities and resources correspond to the promises of the soil.

*Its capabilities.*—The occupation of Natal by Europeans has not been too recent to devolope its productiveness. Cotton and Indigo are indigenous, of a species, however, inferior to that supplied for European manufacture from other countries, but the American and Egyptian varieties of the former and the Indian Indigo have been tried with complete success. It has been ascertained that every kind of grain (except wheat, which, probably owing to imperfect experience of the season for sowing, has not been raised with an uniformly profitable return,) and vegetables as well as almost all plants introduced from tropical and temperate regions, and very many from cold climates, thrive perfectly well in Natal. Timber of various kinds abounds in the many beautiful forests that cover extensive tracts in many parts of the district. In fact it is not too much to say that nature can scarcely have been more prodigal of her gifts to any spot of earth than to Natal. Rising from the sea by gradual stages of elevation to the very high ground at the base of the mountain chain forming its western boundary, it embraces every variety of soil and temperature, accommodating itself to the various purposes of husbandry, botanical, agricultural, or pastural. Hence the warmth of the sea-coast, and its freedom from frost render it peculiarly fit for cotton and tropical plants. The western and northwestern region is chiefly valuable for pasture, and the intervening best for a more mixed agriculture.

The rank luxuriance of the grass, which cannot in a thinly peopled colony be sufficiently depastured, will render it for some time unfit for sheep:—but the same obstacle existed only a few years ago in some portions of the Cape colony, which are now the favorite sheep-walks.

Horses, if allowed to run at night in low vallies, are subject to a dangerous disease, from which they remain exempt if sheltered and kept from grazing till the dew and mist of morning have been dissipated.

It is scarcely possible that cattle can thrive better, or increase more rapidly in any part of the world than in Natal.

*Climate.*—To the constitution of man, the climate is remarkably favorable. In my intercourse with the inhabitants, I have had every opportunity of noticing how unfrequent ill health is among them. The cases of sickness amongst the troops, even at D'Urban, where the camp has been most injudiciously placed in a low damp situation, are very few, and not of grave local character.

The end of autumn, the winter, and the commencement of spring, which in most other countries are the rainy seasons,—constitute the period of fair weather in Natal. The mornings are delightfully fine,—the mid-day warm, and the evenings frosty and invigorating. During the remainder of the year rain falls rarely in the forenoon, but more or less in the afternoon of every day, sometimes (in the north-western districts invariably and violently) accompanied by thunder. Exposed as I have been to every inclemency of weather for nearly two years, during which, excepting at intervals, my only shelter has been under canvass, I have thought the climate very inferior to that of the Cape colony, but some who have been comfortably housed do not agree with me in this opinion.

*Natives, Kafirs or Zoolas.*—A few words on the character, habits, and condition of the negro population, will introduce the subject of the fitness of Natal as a field of emigration.

When the settlement was ceded to the English, a few years ago, by the Dutch Emigrants, the number of the Zoolas was very insignificant, and

has been variously reckoned at 5,000, 10,000, and 20,000. The mean is probably the most correct. They are now estimated at 120,000. The great accession to their numbers has arisen from the immigration of many of the subjects of the great Chief Panda, who sought protection within our limits from the tyranny and murderous cruelty of their despot.

*Their habits.*—The male Kafir, by long hereditary custom, is averse to labor of any kind. When young they submit to it reluctantly and only till they have the means of purchasing a cow. In a few years this valuable animal has produced a sufficient number of calves to enable him to purchase a wife, who becomes his drudge or slave. He then renounces all attempt at industry, keeping his constitution and bodily strength in vigor by hunting, by long rambles, and by the frequent and violent excercise of the war-dance. The women till the ground, and discharge the natural duties requisite for the maintenance of their husband and children. These, however, are simple and not often severe. A small quantity of land turned, or rather loosened by the hoe, suffices to produce the annual supply of Indian corn, which is their favorite food, and which, with milk, and occasionally, but rarely, the flesh of a goat or useless ox, constitutes their diet. And yet notwithstanding the very trifling exertion made to maintain themselves, you cannot have failed to remark that an unhappy, lean, or unhealthy native is scarcely to be seen in Natal.

*Fitness of Natal for the purposes of Emigration.*—Contrast this last fact with the constant sight of squalid misery, or at least with the knowledge of its existence, in many parts of the continent and of our own country, and it is impossible that the following train of thought should not suggest itself. "If a tribe, naturally indolent, lives thus in health, content, and peace, what can prevent the same blessings from being enjoyed, even in a greater degree, by such of our suffering fellow countrymen as many emigrate to Natal, and who would not shun labor, if they had but the means of working for their daily bread?"

How many, many thousand acres of valuable and fertile soil, available for producing the means of plentiful subsistence to thousands, may lie unprofitable for a century, unless a spur be given to immigration. You have made very particular enquiry here as to the terms on which Government or individuals will dispose of lands, and upon this point it is therefore unnecessary for me to dilate.

*Emigration.*—I have seen something of emigration in the Cape colony, and have known much painful disappointment and unhappiness to result from it. Let these be traced to their success, and it will appear that in this, as in every other case, the abuse of anything whatever is no argument against its use."

Who are they, for whom emigration is most desirable and necessary? The poor, the most needy! The very circumstance of their need puts it almost out of their power to defray the charge of a long passage. In some cases, advantage has been taken of their necessitous condition by unworthy men, who have removed them to a foreign soil, with no other view than that of making the expense laid out for their expatriation an instrument for exacting their services for selfish ends:—which once attained, the exiles have been cast forth unprovided for on the land of the stranger. In other instances, a man has sacrificed his all to attain the object of emigrating, with the delusive idea that he is to land on an El dorado, where without the means of purchasing or securing the right to a single inch of ground, or subsisting till time and labor shall have matured at least the first year's crop, his miseries are to be forgotten and exchanged for a state of comparative happiness. To the bursting of this bubble is superseded the pain of leaving quitted *home*, a feeling that tinges every cross accident, little or great, with

additional gloom. "Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt." Experience of the soil, of the climate, and of the system of agriculture has then to be acquired, and want, debt, and many concomitant evils, fill up the measure of distress.

Such instances, however, cannot be regarded as militating against a reasonable scheme of emigration. Admitting them to be cruel, a question might be propounded, whether the condition of the disappointed emigrant can be worse in a colony, in which for men physical labor there is great demand, than it would have been in an overpeopled country, where though poverty should stimulate his industry to the utmost, he could have found no scope for its exertion? And the answer would still be in favor of emigration.

As the benevolent measure of a Government, or of a body of individuals, whose object should be to secure the means of subsistence or useful employment to those whom they have removed from a condition of painful want and poverty, until such time as they shall be able to maintain themselves, emigration cannot at the present time be too highly commended, and for such a measure Natal offers no ordinary facilities.

*The present condition of Natal not favorable to speculation.*—But although a healthy climate, beautiful scenery, and a very fertile soil capable of maintaining a numerous population, afford a very inviting prospect to men of industrious habits, who have found the difficulty of procuring employment and subsistence at home, and who may well anticipate that this difficulty will be increased in another generation, I do not think there is any thing in the present condition of Natal to tempt the cupidity of speculators. Many years will probably elapse, before commerce flourishes in Natal, or its exports become considerable. There is but one harbor, available only for vessels of small tonnage. There is but one article, (which may, indeed, *in course of time*, become exceedingly valuable,) by which it can ever be placed, on a point of commercial prosperity, on a par with the neighbouring colonies of the Cape and Maurituis, *i. e.* cotton. To the advantageous cultivation of this article on a great scale, there exists, and I fear will long continue to exist, a serious obstacle. The plant has to be reared with assiduous care; picking, cleansing, sorting, and preparation for exportation, must be minutely attended to. The labor of European servants is so much in demand for household purposes and various trades, and is therefore so expensive, that it could not, with any prospect of profit, be applied to the culture of cotton. For reasons explained in the preceding page, the labor of the Kafirs cannot be depended upon to any great extent. Whether it will ever be in the power of the Government to convert the native population into a useful laboring class is very questionable: the experiment well deserves their serious consideration, for the prosperity of the colony greatly depends upon the result. The remedy for the want of labor must be sought in the promotion of emigration on an extensive scale, or it will depend on the slow process of the gradual increase of the European population.

I have before said, that in my first attempt to supply the information you wished for, I find my notes becoming greatly too voluminous. I fear, that in trying to make them more compendious, I have erred in the contrary extreme, and that I have by no means done justice to the subject. The only value you will attach to my remarks will be that they have emanated from one who is no way bound to, or interested in, the soil; whose anxious desire is to return to his home, and who may therefore lay claim to sincerity in what he has said, without fear of deceiving himself or others.

In my new magistracy, I have been received with every indication of good feeling.

Besides a more particular introduction in my letters home, I enclose a note, which, if you will deliver to my venerable father, you will oblige me more than I can say. Wishing you a pleasant and safe voyage home,

I remain, my dear sir, your's very truly,

*J. S. Christopher, Esq.* JOHN BIRD.

[Note. I showed the above letter to an officer seven years in the colony, who agreed with it, except as regards climate, on which subject he gave me the following observations. Ed ]

I do not think the climate of Natal is at all inferior to that of the Cape Colony, but the contrary, so far as I have had the opportunity of judging. It is certainly drier. A good deal of rain falls in the summer months in thunder showers, &c. The winter months are usually dry; but the country is at all seasons abundantly supplied with water. The extreme salubrity of the climate can be placed beyond question, by a reference to the official returns of the health of the troops, &c., and a comparison of those returns with those of other stations. It is free from the dust storms of the colony, less subject to continued droughts, and the country suffers less therefrom, in consequence of the numerous rivers, springs, &c.; and it is also less subject to *continued* rains. In some seasons, (but not in all,) thunder storms are frequent and violent during the summer. Hot winds from N. and N.W. blow occasionally, but seldom last long, generally not more than twelve hours. A high degree of heat rarely continues beyond sixty hours, usually not so long. The thermometer often falls many degrees in a very short space of time, and cool and damp, often cold weather for a short time, succeed to great heat; but I never heard of these changes being injurious. On the whole, I should say that the Natal climate is more enjoyable than that of the Cape Colony.

I have the range of the thermometer recorded by the officer above alluded to, for part of April, May, and part of June, the highest was 73 at noon, the lowest 49½ at 8 o'clock, a. m. Frost is never known on the sea coast, but regularly in the high mountain regions inland. December and January are the hottest months; the thermometer then reaches 85, rarely 90; but from the lightness of the atmosphere, even 90 is *less oppressive* than 80 in England.

In reference to Mr. Bird's letter I feel certain that he somewhat undervalues the industrious habits of the Zoolus when fair encouragement is given to them.

[The following letter from Captain Campbell, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, comparing Natal with other parts of the Cape colony, may be read with interest and confidence by retired officers who intend to emigrate.]

King William Town, 16th May, 1849,

My dear Sir, In British Kaffraria, Cape of Good Hope.

I beg to acknowledge your letter of the 9th instant, and will endeavour to comply with your request, in giving such information relative to the Eastern frontier and the new colony of Natal, as my practical knowledge will allow me, and as an old resident in the colony,

I was myself engaged in agricultural pursuits in the year 1833 and 34, on a property called Beauville Park, in Lower Albany, distant twelve miles from the Cowie river. My long residence in that part enables me speak of the whole country between the mouth of the Bushman's river west, and Cowie east, which is well adapted for agriculture and stock. The Bushman's river is particularly adapted for sheep. The other part of Lower Albany is not considered a sheep country. Any kind of marketable grain and vegetable can be raised on the farms in this district; the cotton tree I have had growing

and bearing in my own garden, but being of opinion that labour was too expensive in Albany, never attempted the cultivation beyond experiment.

The upper part of Albany is more adopted for stock farmers; but many of the farms are extensively cultivated where sufficient water is obtainable for irrigation. This part of the country is more subject to severe drought than the sea coast. Having been the proprietor of a farm on the Koonap river, well stocked with sheep, I can speak of that part of the district being the finest part of the colony that I have seen in my travels through the different district, for stock farmers. This is also the opinion of the Dutch farmers, who one time occupied that part of the district.

The Caffer war of 1835, prevented my continuing my farming pursuits, my whole stock being swept off by the enemy. Since which I have devoted myself to military pursuits, which have given me an opportunity of seeing and travelling over the whole colony, from Cape Town west to Natal east. At the latter place I have been stationed four years, and had during that time an opportunity of seeing the whole of that colony, and forming my opinion of its capabilities, which I can give you some little idea of.

In the first place the climate is good; and, from the nature of the soil, which is most fertile, I consider it by far the most advantageous part of the colony for emigrants to settle in. All kinds of marketable produce can be raised, and most of the tropical fruits will grow there, and in many instances have, to my own knowledge, been cultivated with success, within a few miles from the coast.

The country from the mouth of the Umcomass river west, to the Umtogala east, within twenty miles of the coast, is well wooded, picturesque in appearance, and abundantly supplied with water and grass. This part of the Natal district is, in my opinion, capable of sustaining a much denser population than any other part of the Natal colony, it being so well adapted for the cultivation of cotton, grain, and any kind of vegetables. The only kind of *stock* that thrives in that strip of country, is the small breed of Zoolu cattle; the oxen of this breed are considered by far the best for work in the district.

After passing through this part of the district to the northward, the country assumes quite a different appearance, you travel for miles *without* seeing a tree,* but grass is abundant, and well adapted for cattle and horses. This part is more abundantly supplied with water than any other part of Natal. The farms are all well adapted for agriculture, any number of acres may be irrigated; but as the frosts are sharper than on the sea coast, it is said not to be quite so good for the cultivation of cotton, but better for stock.

After leaving Pietermaritzburg, and travelling towards the Drakensberg, very fine forests are met with, filled with the finest timber. At the time I left Natal, in 1848, the greater part of the Natal district north of Pietermaritzburg was totally unoccupied, except by a few squatting natives. The whole of the country up to the Pass over the Drakensberg, "is well adapted for stock of all kinds. Very good coal is found in many places, quite close on the surface" of the ground, and constantly brought to market.

The sea-port at D'Urban, Natal, is good; and at the time I left, a brisk trade was kept up with the Isle of France and Bourbon; the cotton plantations were looking splendid.

"The native population consists chiefly of refugee Zoolas, now squatted, on crown land, and under British authority. At the time I was at Natal,

* It is true that one may travel in many parts of the country for considerable distances without seeing much wood, but still wood is always procurable, although perhaps not falling under immediate observation.

these Caffers, as they are called, were the only labourers procurable, and were found in most instances honest and useful; the wages they demanded moderate, and their diet simple; the latter consists of the maize of their own growing. Large quantities of this corn grown by the Caffers, are annually exported to Cape Town. I think, with judicious arrangement, these Caffers may be made most useful, and continue so until more effective labourers are procurable.

It is my opinion, on the whole, that *Natal is the place above all others for Emigrants with small capitals*, for it requires, at the present time, a large capital to commence any kind of farming in any other part of the *Cape* colony. Any further information it may be in my power to give, I shall be happy to afford you at a future period. Yours very truly,

JNO. CAMPBELL,
Capt. Mounted Rifles.

*To J. S. Christopher, Esq.*

[The following is from the highly respected and Rev. Wm. Shaw, head of the Wesleyan missions in South Africa, the latest report I have received, and the last I need present.]

Graham Town, Jan. 9, 1849.

My dear Sir,

As you have requested me to state to you my opinion of the colony of Natal, with reference to its adaptation as a field of emigration or otherwise, I feel pleasure in briefly conveying my views to you on this subject.

I visited Natal during the middle of last year. I entered the colony from the interior regions of Africa, having crossed the Dragon's Bergen mountains from the northward, and travelled thence to Pietermaritzburg, thence to D'Urban on the coast,—from D'Urban I travelled westward to the extreme boundary of the colony on the Umzimkulu river, on my way through Kaffraria to the Cape colony; by pursuing these routes, I traversed nearly the whole length and breadth of the Natal territory, and had opportunities by my intercourse with Dutch and English colonists, and also with the various classes of natives, of forming my own opinion as to the country.

The greater part of the colony is extremely well adapted for agricultural purposes. The soil is generally rich, the rivers and other streams are exceedingly numerous, and in almost all parts of the country the fall of the streams is so considerable, that irrigation may be carried on at a very small cost of labour, and by this means, in dry seasons, (which do not occur so frequently or to such an extent as in the Cape colony,) the crops never need to fail from want of moisture. Indeed it is not possible to conceive of a better watered country than the territory of Natal.

The coast country appears to be peculiarly well adapted for the growth of the cotton plant, many varieties of which I saw in full bearing, and there is little doubt but that branch of industry, if carried on by a numerous population, and with spirit, would be found to be highly remunerative.

I do not regard the district within fifty miles of the coast as being adapted for depasturing flocks of sheep, or herds of cattle, that portion of the colony is vastly better adapted to agriculture than for gazing; but the upper districts, lying northward of the capital, (Pietermaritzburg,) and up towards the base of the range of mountains which form the northern boundary of the colony, will in many parts be found adapted for grazing purposes, and for the growth of *wheat*, which is apt, in the coast district, to be attacked with the blight called in this colony "the rust."

The class of people most wanted and most likely to succeed at Natal, are those who have been more or less accustomed to farming pursuits, and are not

afraid of hard work. Of course, a population of mechanics, as masons, carpenters, blacksmiths, and other *useful* trades, will readily find employment and good wages. All these classes of persons who go to the country with their minds made up to "rough it" for a year or so, will soon find that they have settled themselves in a country where honest industry, under the blessing of God, will ensure to them and their families a comfortable subsistence, and the progress of years would probably place many of this class of persons in a position which they could never have hoped to reach had they remained in England.

If a large portion of working people should emigrate to Natal, there would of course be room for some capitalists, who may profitally invest their money in land, which, with a proper supply of labour, would be found to give ample returns, if the purchases are judiciously made, and the labour profitably directed.

The natives, (Caffers, or rather Zoolus,) living within the colony, are now all regarded as British subjects. They own no allegiance to the king of the Zoolos, and are not on friendly terms with him. It is their interest to keep on good terms with the Colonial government, as their residence *within* the colony is their principal means of safety. Many of them will work for wages, and they are a race possessing considerable physical energy, and no small capacity of mind. But all native labour is unavoidably capricious, and will be till Christianity shall have spread its influences among them, in consequence of the various motives which, at different times, influence the great mass of heathen and barbarous races of men. Most of the natives, at Natal, by milking their cows, and raising Indian corn, and other sure crops, which the ground yields abundantly with little effort, are placed beyond the influence of the great stimulus of want or hunger, excepting occasionally as an incentive to labour. The settlers who go to Natal should therefore calculate on doing nearly all for themselves. The climate is fine, rather warm, but the country is considered very healthy by the Europeans who have long resided there.

As to means of religious instruction, there are at present, at Pietermaritzburg, a Dutch Church and Wesleyan Chapel, and there will soon be an English Church. There is also a Wesleyan Chapel at D'Urban. A considerable number of missionaries are at present settled among the natives on the locations assigned by the government. The following *Wesleyan Missionaries* are at present in the colony;—Rev. Messrs. Davis, Holden, and Allison, with a number of native teachers.

The *German* Missionaries are,—Revd. Mr. Dohne, now Minister of the Dutch Church; the Rev. Mr. Posselt, Minister of the *German* set-settlement recently formed. The following are *American* Missionaries:—Rev. Messrs. Grout, (2.) Lindley, Dr. Adams, and several others recently arrived. It is understood that the Rev. Mr. Green, a Clergyman of the English Church, will proceed immediately from Cape Town to Pietermaritzburg.

As there is abundance of land within the colony, without interfering with the ample reserves made by the local government for the locations of the natives, I cannot but express a hope that a considerable emigration may take take place, of those who cannot secure their personal and family comforts in England, as I am one of those who believe that, if the government maintain just and equitable arrangements between the European colonists and the Aborigines,—the good which will result to all classes will greatly preponderate over evils, which are perhaps unavoidably incident to the early stages of colonization in a country circumstanced as Natal is at present.

Believe me, my dear Sir, your's very truly,

*J. S. Christopher, Esq.* W. SHAW.

To complete the series of corroborating evidence respecting Natal, I will adduce several public official documents.—

## GOVERNMENT REPORT RESPECTING THE LANDS IN NATAL, VILLAGES, &c., &c.

"*Pietermaritzburg, December 29th*, 1847.

"Sir,—With reference to that part of our instructions, dated 8th December, 1846, which directs us to divide the districts into magistracies, and recommend sites for towns and villages in each, and to which you call our attention in your letter of the 22nd November last,—

"We have the honor to submit, for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant-governor, the following magistracies, into which we have thought it most convenient and desirable to divide the District, accompanied by a Sketch-Map, framed by the Surveyor-general, in which each division is marked off and coloured, viz.:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st | Division of | D'Urban. |
| 2nd | ditto | Pietermaritzburg. |
| 3rd | ditto | Umvoti. |
| 4th | ditto | Impafane, } Mooi and Bushman's Rivers. |
| 5th | ditto | Upper Tukela. |
| 6th | ditto | Umzinyate (Buffalo River.) |

"Our knowledge of that portion of the country to the southward of the River Umkomanzi, is not yet sufficient to warrant us in entering upon its division into magistracies, or recommending sites for towns and villages. We apprehend, however, it will be necessary to divide it into two additional magistracies, making a total of eight divisions or magistracies in the district.

"In selecting the boundaries, we have kept in view, as far as possible, the facility of communication between the several portions of each division, and especially with the site proposed for the residence of its magistrate.

"We have divided the magistracies without reference to the boundaries of the locations for the natives that have already been or still remain to be proposed, conceiving it will be necessary, for some time to come, to keep the Government of the natives distinct from the general Government of the district, under laws so modified and adapted as will best suit their circumstances and prejudices.

"We now proceed to trace the boundaries of the several divisions, and to offer a few observations on the general or peculiar capabilities of each as we describe it, so far as we have been able to ascertain or observe them.

"In naming the divisions we have chiefly been guided by the *native* name of the principal river running through it. We conceive it desirable on many grounds to adhere to this plan, as far as practicable. We have, however, omitted giving any particular names to the sites proposed for townships and villages, there being no native name denoting the several localities.

### "I. DIVISION OF D'URBAN.

"Bounded, south-east by the Indian Ocean; south-west, by the Umkomanzi River, from the sea to a point upon said river, twenty miles from the mouth; north-west, by a line from said point to the summit of the lesser Noodsberg; north, by the crest of the lesser and greater Noodsberg, and by the dividing ridge between the rivers Umhlali and Umvoti, and running from the greater Noodsberg to the sea.

"SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"D'Urban.

"VILLAGES.

"1st. On Tongati River, above Wagon Drift.

"2nd. On the Umhloti River, above and below Wagon Ford.

"3rd. On a stream flowing into the Sterk Spruit, below the farm of that name.

"This division is well adapted to sustain a dense population; it includes the Bay of Natal, and the township of D'Urban, the port of the district. Cotton has been planted in the vicinity of the bay, and yields superior and abundant produce. Sugar-cane and indigo-plants thrive there, as well as elsewhere in the district, and the coffee-tree has lately been introduced and grows well; but what success will attend its cultivation, will require time to show. The soil is rich, and favorable to the growth of barley, oats, &c., as well as beans, and most descriptions of vegetables. (Beans form a valuable article of export to the Mauritius.) It is, throughout, well supplied with water; being in its present state unfit for pasture ground. It appears to us desirable that the land should be laid out in small lots, in order to encourage the settler, as much as possible, to cultivate it. At present only the small Zulu cattle can be kept there, and those not with advantage.

"With the exception of Mangrove, scarcely any timber adapted for building purposes is found in this division: in a few localities valuable waggon-wood is obtained.

"A considerable part of this division is occupied by natives, inhabiting the ground apportioned for them in the Umlazi and Inanda locations, and the majority of white colonists will necessarily be north of the Umgeni River, where a few are already located. It is of great and immediate importance that a bridge should be constructed over this river, separating, as it does, the seat of magistracy and the port, not only from the most populous part of the division, but from the whole of that of the Umvoti.

"The sites above-mentioned are desirable spots for laying out villages, in and around which colonists may establish themselves.

## "II. DIVISION OF PIETERMARITZBURG.

"Bounded, south-east, by north-west boundary of D'Urban; south-west, by the River Umkomanzi, from the point twenty miles from the mouth above described to its source in the Kahlamba mountains or Draakenberg; north, by dividing ridge between the Impafane or Mooi river, and Umgani, to a point on this ridge above the farm, 'Middel Hoek;' thence by a line to the lesser Noodsberg.

"SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"Pietermaritzburg.

"VILLAGES.

"1st. Above the Umgani Waterval, near Alleman's Drift,

"2nd. On the Umlazi river, near Van der Schyff's Farm.

"This division includes Pietermaritzburg, the seat of government, and head-quarters of the military.

"It is a good grazing and a superior agricultural division; it is abundantly watered, and capable of irrigation to almost any extent. Vegetation is very

H.W.Piers.

London, Dean & Son Lith.

**D'URBAN, PORT NATAL, FROM THE TOP OF THE BEREA.**

*Published for J. S. Christopher.*

rapid in this, as in all the other districts, and consequently the grass grows rank and strong, so as generally only to admit of the larger description of stock, such as cattle and horses, being depastured upon it with advantage in summer. Valuable timber, adapted for building purposes and furniture, grows in several parts of this division.

"At present, Her Majesty's troops stationed at Pietermaritzburg, procure all their supplies of corn and meal from Cape Town, at a great cost to the military chest. This evil may be remedied by the industrious cultivation of the neighbouring farms, (which have hitherto been very generally neglected,) and the lands that appear to us to be available for this purpose around Pietermaritzburg, which might, at some future period, be marked off in lots of from 50 to 500 acres, and disposed of to practical agriculturists.

"Pietermaritzburg being the seat of government, it is of paramount importance that bridges or other certain means of passage should be constructed over the Umgeni river, so as to secure free communication as well to the northern and north-western divisions of the district, as to that part of this division that lies beyond the Umgeni.

"This portion of country includes the Native location of the Zwartkop, as also the one contemplated on the banks of the Unkomanzi.

## "III. DIVISION OF UMVOTI.

"Bounded by northern boundary of the division of D'Urban, and eastern portion of the northern boundary of the division of Pietermaritzburg, to the point where the ridge divides the sources of the Umvoti river from the Impafane or Mooi river; thence along said ridge to Tukela river; thence down said rivers to the sea: south-east, by the Indian Ocean.

### "SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"The Umvoti Wagon Drift, high-road from Pietermaritzburg to the Zulu country, *viâ* mouth of the Tukela.

### "VILLAGE.

"Mouth of the Tukela.

"This division comprises some of the finest land in this part of South Africa, either for grazing or agricultural purposes; the capabilities of the south-eastern portion of it are similar to those of D'Urban, but cattle thrive better, and the upper portion of it is considered much more favourable to the grazier than the division of Pietermaritzburg; it is abundantly supplied with water, and some good timber is found on it. The laying out and making a shorter road to the mouth of the Tukela from the township, is a matter of importance, seeing it is the high-road from the capital of the district to the Zulu country.

"The site proposed for the township is an eligible position at which to station a military force, to serve at once as a protection to that portion of the district, a rallying point for the colonists and native subjects, and to impart confidence, in the event of any hostile demonstration by the Zulu nation.

"The native location of the Umvoti is comprised in this division; and natives, in considerable numbers, reside along its northern boundary, whose location we have not as yet been enabled to report upon.

## IV. DIVISION OF IMPAFANE,

"INCLUDING MOOI AND BUSHMAN'S RIVERS.

"Bounded, south, by northern boundary of the division of Pietermaritzburg, and north-western boundary of the division of Umvoti; west, by Kahlamba mountains; and, north, by the line to be drawn along the ridge between the Bluekrans and Little Tukela rivers, from the Kahlamba mountains to a point between the junction of the Klip and Bluekrans rivers with the Tukela; thence down the Tukela to the northern point of the Umvoti boundary.

"SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"At Bushman's River Drift, or high-road across the Kahlamba.

"VILLAGES.

"Weenen and Mooi River Drift, high-road.

"This tract of country contains land which has been the most thickly populated portion of the country by the Boers, before they quitted the district, and crossed the Kahlamba; and has always been regarded by them as healthier for cattle than either of the three former divisions. Sheep have also thrived well in some parts of it; and, although not generally so well watered, and, therefore, perhaps not so capable of maintaining over its whole surface so dense a population as the other three divisions, yet it is equally able to do so in localities, and at the village of Weenen, and along the banks of the Mooi River, and particularly Bushman's River. Wheat and oats have been grown largely, and with success. The soil at the village of Weenen is especially fertile, excellent garden land, the vine, fruit-trees, vegetables, &c., thriving well; but the place being situated in a basin, and the approach to it on all sides being by miserable roads, that will require considerable outlay and work to make good, and being situated off the main road, have retarded the prosperity of the village, and will be likely to do so. Small quantities of coal, of inferior quality, have been found along the banks of the Bushman's River, near the surface. Some building timber is obtained at the base of the Kahlamba mountains.

"The site recommended for a township on the Bushman's River is well adapted for the station of a military party, and to form the head-quarters of the upper portion of the district; it is sixty-three miles distant from Pietermaritzburg. There is not, however, much available government land about it.

"An objection has been raised to this site, that the Little Bushman's River, from which the water would be led for the supply of the town, fails in very dry seasons; and another spot has been proposed in its stead, a few miles lower down the river. We are not sufficiently acquainted with this site to be able to report on the eligibility at present.

"It is highly important that bridges, or other permanent means of communication, across the Bushman's and Mooi Rivers, should be constructed.

## "V. DIVISION OF UPPER TUKELA.

"Bounded south, by northern boundary of Impafane; west, by the Kahlamba mountains; north and east, by the Umnambili, from its source in the Kahlamba to its junction with the Tukela, thence to the intersections of the line defined as north boundary of the division of Impafane on the Tukela.

"SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"The Commando Drift of the Tukela.

"VILLAGES.

"At Lombaard's Drift of the Tukela, and at Venter's Spruit under the Kahlamba.

"Cattle thrive well in this division, and sheep in the lower part of it. Its general capabilities, nature of the soil, &c., are the same as those of the Impafane. Yellow wood abounds under the Kahlamba mountains, and coal of a fair quality occurs in the hills on the north side of the Tukela.

"Some natives are resident under the Kahlamba: their location has not yet been reported upon.

"At Lombaard's Drift a small party of military might be stationed with advantage, as also at Venter's Spruit, to guard Bezuidenhout's Pass over the Kahlamba, to keep up the communication with the country over the Kahlamba, and road to the old Colony, *viâ* Colesberg.

## "VI. DIVISION OF UMZINYATI (BUFFALO RIVER.)

"Bounded by the Umnambili or Klip River, the Tukela Umzinyati River, and the Kahlamba mountains.

"SEAT OF MAGISTRACY AND TOWNSHIP.

"A spot has been selected by the late Volks Raad, for a town on the Sunday's River, which has lately been occupied by Andries Spies, as a farm; but the disturbed state of this division prevents us from reporting definitely upon the capabilities, from personal observation.

"VILLAGE

"Source of the Umnambili, at foot of De Beer's Pass over the Kahlamba.

"This division has been esteemed as particularly favourable for sheep and cattle; it has also been largely cultivated by the Boers. Anthracitic coal is found near the Washbank's and Sunday's Rivers, and in abundance and of excellent quality in the ravines between the Biggar's Berg and the Umzinyati River. Excellent timber may be obtained in this division.

"Considerable numbers of natives are resident in the south-east portion of this division: their location we have not yet been able to report upon.

"The formation of each town and village must, of course, depend almost entirely upon the nature of the ground upon which it is to be traced, and that of its immediate vicinity. But it seems to us most important that each of these settlements should have some means of defence within itself;—some rallying point for its inhabitants and adjacent farmers, in cases of emergency; and for this purpose we would recommend that the Government should erect a church, school, and magistrate's office, with a lock-up-room, placed in a defensible position; perhaps, when the grouud will admit, which, in most cases we think it will, according to one or other of the annexed plans, which includes a cattle kraal in one part of the market-square, the whole to be surrounded by a fence, and flanking enclosures, to be constructed either of stone, brick, or palisades: the remaining portion of enclosures might at first be made by a ditch and mud wall, to be replaced hereafter by a more durable material.

"The size of the square and dimensions of the building, &c., must, of course, be regulated according to the importance of the proposed village or town.

"Thus would be formed a commencement, round which the settlers might gather with confidence, which we believe to be essential to the prosperity of such settlements, the more particularly at their first formation; one of them, such as the Umvoti, we recommend to be established at once, by being laid out and surveyed, the necessary buildings erected, and a magistrate and clergyman appointed, in order to prepare the way for settlers.

"We are of opinion that each township should have a portion of its town lands appropriated to the use of such natives as are engaged in the service of the inhabitants as daily labourers. The want of such an appropriation at D'Urban is very seriously felt, especially by such of the inhabitants as are engaged in the shipping business; and we beg to recommend that at this, as well at the other established townships, such appropriations be at once made.

"We do not at present anticipate that any difficulty will arise from the necessity of compensating any claims to the lands suggested as the sites for towns and villages, as the sites recommended do not interfere with any lands now occupied. And the details of compensating the claimants of unoccupied lands, as well as of the extent of land available for dense population around its township, and of the number of emigrants that may be accommodated in and around each town, will form the subject of future inquiry.

"Having thus endeavoured to comply with His Honour's instructions, to the extent of our ability, it now only remains for us to offer such observations upon the present state and future prospects of this district, as well as its general capabilities, as appear to us desirable, in order that the Lieutenant-governor may have before him all the information we are capable of imparting, while deliberating on the important subjects so slightly sketched in this Report.

"The continued emigration of the Boers from this district to the country beyond the boundaries, that has been going on ever since it was taken possession of in 1842, by her Majesty's troops, has, as is well known, almost denuded it of its white inhabitants, and discouraged the few that remain. It is also evident that there is no prospect of filling up any portion of it with Boers, and little by any removals from the old Colony; the only effective remedy to this evil appears to us to consist in an *extensive emigration from the United Kingdom: without this the resources of the district, confessedly great, and in our opinion equal, if not superior, to any other British Colony, both as respects fertility of soil and abundance of water, will remain undeveloped.*

"*The climate is most healthy, and subject to none of the epidemics that are incidental to other parts of Africa.*

"By emigrants we would be understood to imply not so much of an exclusively labouring population, as practical farmers, possessed of small capital, say £200 to £500. Men of this class could bring out their own labourers; and as an encouragement for them to do so, we would recommend that they should receive an equivalent in land, to the amount they have necessarily expended in the outfit and passage of themselves, families, and servants. An arrangement of this nature would enable a man possessing capital to the extent we have mentioned, to commence farming with advantage, the moment of his arrival in the district; while, without it, the means of a most valuable class of Colonists would be swallowed up in expenses, and upon their landing here, emigrants with limited capital, would find themselves very little better off than before they left their native land.

"*Could the fertility of the country, and salubrity of its climate be pointed out, together with advantages such as those we have mentioned,* we doubt not numbers of the class we allude to, would be found willing, and even anxious

to avail themselves of the facilities which this district in particular promises to emigrants.

"Any delay occurring in their obtaining suitable land immediately on their arrival, would of course prove fatal to the success of the undertaking. To obviate such a misfortune, we would recommend that a considerable number of plots of ground be surveyed and ready for selection by the emigrants, and that every facility be afforded them immediately to obtain the spots thus chosen, either by public sale or otherwise, as shall be deemed most advisable by His Honour the Lieutenant-governor.

"By a more extensive emigration than this appears to contemplate, or rather by the simultaneous emigration of persons sufficient in number, and suitable in character for forming communities of themselves, the towns and villages might be peopled, and the adjacent lands brought under cultivation. After a few of these shall be thus established, the remaining intervals of country will speedily be filled up, and the more so when each township shall be provided with its magistrate, minister of religion, the requisite public buildings, and the means of defence.

"Most of the associations connected, in the mind of an European, with the name of Kaffir, have been formed upon the represented bad character and conduct of the nation so called, now engaged in a serious aud expensive war with the old Colony; and are consequently highly unfavorable to any people bearing a name which, by common consent, attributes all the cunning faithlessness of the savage, with an admixture of many of the depravities of civilized life to its bearer.

"In our Report of the 30th of March last, we pointed out the peculiar position and character of the natives inhabiting the district; it will, therefore, be unnecessary for us to say more on this, than that they *are widely different from those on the frontier of the old Colony, and are valuable and indispensable assistants to the white settler.* We take occasion to make these remarks, because we are of opinion that when the recommendations we have made in our General Report shall have been carried out, the presence of so many natives, most of them available as labourers, should be an inducement to emigrants selecting this district as the land of their adoption, rather than operate prejudicially.

"The future prospects of the district of Natal, as a Colony, depend very materially, if not exclusively, upon the fitting up of the unoccupied intervals of the district with emigrants from the United Kingdom, and the efficient management and control of the native population within it. *Its general capabilities, as we have already represented, are of the highest class, either for agricultural or grazing purposes.* It contains an area of eighteen thousand square miles, within which is found *every material for improvement and prosperity a Colony can be favored with,* and requires but an *intelligent white population to develope its immense and fertile resources.*

"Building-stone, of a very good quality, is found all over its surface; and in some localities a superior description of free-stone is found in abundance. Iron ore is found in great abundance in the district, and has been used by the natives for their assagais and agricultural implements, and is said to be of a very superior quality.

"The prices realized in England for the first exportation of cotton grown in this district, exhibited under all the disadvantageous circumstances connected with the utter inexperience on the part of the grower, of sevenpence farthing per pound, warrants an inference highly favourable to the quality of the article, when it shall have received the treatment that experience has taught to be necessary in cotton-growing countries.

"We are of opinion that this district, inhabited by an industrious white population will produce valuable exports, both in amount and quality, and is capable of maintaining a denser population than the colony of the Cape of Good Hope; and we trust that its resources and advantages may not become lost to the subjects of the British crown, from their not being represented as their high merits appear to us to deserve.

"The Surveyor-general, it will be observed, has not been able to do more than compile a mere *sketch* of the district, the *general* accuracy of which only can be relied upon. We regret that no general survey has yet taken place, as it is obviously of the highest importance that an accurate Map of the district should exist.

"Having as Commissioners, been called upon to recommend the boundaries of the several divisions of this district, we severely felt the difficulty arising from the absence of a correct survey to guide us, and we feel called upon strongly to recommend the completion of one as soon as possible.

"We have the honour to be, Sir,
"Your most obedient Servants,
"WM. STANGER, Surveyor-general,
"T. SHEPSTONE, Diplomatic Agent.
"C. J. GIBB, Lieut. R. E."

[The account of the divissions in the Map numbered from 7 to 12, are derived from Mr. GREAVES, Government Surveyor; and other authorities.]

## GEOLOGY OF NATAL.

### BY THE HONOURABLE WM. STANGER, SURVEYOR-GENERAL.

"The Maps which have hitherto been published of this portion of south-eastern Africa appear to be very erroneous. The one by Arrowsmith, which is considered to be compiled from the best authorities, represents the north-western portion of the Draakberg Mountains, about seventy miles too much to the east, and the course of the rivers are incorrectly laid down. All other Maps are evidently copied from this, and contain the same errors.

Wyld is the only publisher who inserts Pietermaritzburg at all; but he appears to be a little out in longitude; his latitude is, however right.

"In this Report I shall not enter fully into the geography of the interior of the district, reserving that for a future time, as I shall have a good opportunity of continuing the same kind of observations, and thus fixing more points than at present I have been able to do, during the proposed enquiry, as to the location of the natives; but shall describe, as far as I am able, the boundary and extent of the district of Natal.

"The Umzinyati rises at the base of the Draakberg, in latitude 27° 46′ and longitude 20° 25′; from this its course is about E.S.E., until it falls into the Utukela (incorrectly called the Tukela.) From all the information I can obtain, (not having yet visited this part of the district) this is below the confluence of the Mooi River and the Utukela. and therefore not very far from the mouth of the latter, which from the Maps appears to be in latitude 29° 16′ S. and longitude 31° 30′ E.; thus forming the north-eastern boundary of the district.

"The country below the rise of the Umzinyati, and for the distance of about twenty miles, is for the most part flat and undulating, with little or no wood, but covered with sweet grass, and from what I can ascertain is considered a good tract for country sheep.

"The river when I saw it (in February last) was about sixty yards wide, it

being then full of water; below this, and during its whole course, I understand it runs through a broken and thick bushy country.

"The Draakberg, instead of being considered as one continuous chain of mountains, may be more correctly divided into two, of different geological structure, and having different directions: the one forming the north-western boundary, I shall call the Great Draakberg; and the other, forming the western boundary, the Small Draakberg.

"The north-western portion of the Draakberg is of the average altitude of five thousand feet above the sea, and about fifteen hundred feet above the general level of the country at its base.

"The outline is in general round and soft, presenting some remarkable features, and occasionally high table-lands with precipitous sides. These mountains are composed of beds of sandstone cut through by veins of trap, and diminish in height as they advance to the north-east, until at some distance beyond the source of the Umzinyati they appear to terminate in low hills. They are passable almost at any part by horses and cattle; but there are only three passes in use by the boers, one near Bezuidenhout's Farm, in latitude 28° 33′ S. and longitude 28° 44′ E; and one at De Beer's, in latitude 58° 20′ S. and longitude 28° 52′ E; and another a little more to the south-west of Bezuidenhout's. The two former are in constant use; the latter rarely.

"Timber abounds in the kloofs on the south-eastern side of the mountain. On the north-west the country is much higher, being a plain of great elevation.

"The Great Draakberg, or that portion of it which forms the western boundary, has a direction N.N. W. and S.S.E. The junction of this with the former, or small Draakberg, is ten or twelve miles to the S.W. of Benzuidenhout's Pass: from this part the Utukela rises.

"These mountains are much higher than the others, and are quite impassable, presenting a rugged outline and bold and precipitous escarpements. From a distant view, from the nature of the outline (not having been near them) I infer that they are granitic.

"The area of this district from the ascertained and assumed boundaries will be much greater than has hitherto been supposed. It cannot, I imagine, be less than 13,500 instead of 10,000 square miles. At the same time it must be remembered, that if I find by future observations, (which I think will very probably be the case) the same amount of error, and in the same direction in the southern portion of the district, of which at present I know nothing, as I have found in the northern, the area will be increased by a great quantity, and may not fall far short of 16,000 square miles, as a small deviation in the assigned direction of the Great Draakberg will easily make that quantity.

"The district is everywhere covered with vegetation, either in the form of luxuriant grass, which grows to a great height, or thorns and low bushes. Timber trees only grow in kloofs on sides of hills, excepting a belt which runs along the sea-coast.

"Water abounds in every part, and flowing streams cross the path at intervals of only a few miles. In the winter some of these become dry, but then water may always be obtained at moderate distances.

"The soil is in all cases well adapted for cultivation, and on the alluvial lands near rivers particularly so, producing much larger crops than are ever grown in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

"The rocks which occur in the district, as far as I have yet seen, are granite, basalt, and members of the trap family, slate, sandstone, and shale.

"Granite abounds in the kloofs and valleys, which are crossed by the road

from Pietermaritzburg to D'Urban, about twenty-six miles from the latter place; and I should think it also enters into the structure of the Great Draakberg.

"Basalt, greenstone, porphyritic and compact felspar, cut through the sandstone and shale in many places, and sometimes form stony ridges extending along the surface of the country for a great distance, and at other times small hills.

"Slate of a friable kind, which falls to pieces on exposure to the weather, occurs around the town of Pietermaritzburg, and is used as building stone by the inhabitants. I also found this rock underlying shale, near the Umzinyati. I have never found any fossils in this rock; but I imagine it belongs to the upper silurian series.

"Sandstone and shale are the prevailing rocks in the northern portion of the district. The sandstone which forms the hills immediately to the north-west of Pietermaritzburg is an excellent building stone, which works well under the chisel, and can be obtained in large masses.

"Coal containing but little bituminous matter occurs in beds in the sandstone. In a kloof near the drift of the Bushman's River, there is a bed nine inches thick. This is the nearest locality I am aware of to Pietermaritzburg: it is distant about sixty-three miles. It is more abundant to the north-west, and I observed it in a small river near Biggar's Berg, in about latitude 28° 7′ S., and longitude 29° 25′ E., in a bed six feet thick, and of good quality; it is here cut through by a vein of trap.

"Fossil silicified dicotyledonous wood is found on the surface of the country throughout the whole of the north-western portion of the district, and I have found it imbedded in the sandstone.

"Small concretionary masses of lime and sand occur in the subsurface soil in most parts of the district; these may be burnt into lime."

---

Sir P. Maitland, the late Governor of the Cape, expresses himself in a despatch addressed to Lord Stanley, then Colonial Secretary, as follows:—

"I submit to your Lordship that it would be highly desirable to promote the emigration to Natal of Europeans possessed of some amount of capital, and able to buy and cultivate the farms. The district has far greater agricultural capabilities than this Colony; a better supply of water, rich soil, less barren rock, and less encumbrances of bush. Its climate also is favourable; and I believe, on the whole, it is of a nature amply to repay the middle class emigrant for his outlay and labour; while the numerous natives settled upon the land, who are generally of a docile character, would supply abundance of labour for the cultivation of the soil."

The Lieutenant-governor, Mr. West, in speaking of its capability of producing cotton, in a dispatch addressed to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, dated August 19th, 1847, says:—

"I beg to state that I am glad to be able to report that there appears to be no doubt whatever that there is a great extent of disposable land in this district, well suited for the production of cotton.

"I am also of opinion, that in the present state of this district and its population, every proper encouragement should be given by Her Majesty's Government to undertakings calculated to call forth the resources of the soil and the industry of the inhabitants, and especially to increase the number of the civilized inhabitants."

Sir Harry Smith after visiting Natal, reports to Earl Grey as follows:

"This district embraces a most beautiful country, strongly undulating, and intersected by many streams, whose waters never fail. The land in many parts is rich and fertile beyond description, capable of producing cotton, tobacco, and I think, indigo, as the latter plant in its wild state abounds.

* * * * * * * *

"It possesses every advantage of climate; the land is most extensive and fertile, capable of producing cotton, indigo, and tobacco; wonderfully well watered, and possessing rich coal-mines; and I venture to predict, that, although its circumstances are for the moment depressed, and its finances exhausted, it will in time become one of Her Majesty's most valuable possessions. The treasury for the present requires assistance, for no settlement has ever jumped into maturity. Exertion must be made to increase its white population, as any contribution to the treasury on the part of the located natives is remote, and not to be calculated on.

* * * * * * * *

"The vast extent of country in this part of the world totally void of inhabitants is incredible. I therefore recommenced that the settlement be maintained, to which the liberal steps which I have adopted, as to land, for one year, will contribute. Another great reason for our occupying it is, that if we do not, some other nation will, and a breach of faith would thus be committed toward those who have embarked their capital on the understanding of the permanency of its possession.

"The sale of land adds for the day to the revenue; but it is to its occupation, and the labour bestowed upon it, that the prosperity of this or any other settlement is to be attained. The treasury must therefore be assisted for a short time; and again I venture to predict, that Natal will become important and valuable if the fostering hand of Government be extended towards it."

In another dispatch he says, "In this vast district, there is space for a population of millions."

T. F. Elliot, Esq., Colonial Assistant Under Secretary of State, on evidence before the House of Lords, 9th of March, 1848, "Colonization from Ireland," is asked—

"Have you turned your attention to the capability of the Natal territory becoming a mode of providing for emigrants?" and he answers.

"I have paid some attention to the Natal territory. The country was first reached by the Dutch boers, who emigrated from the old parts of the Colony, and arrived overland. They had extremely difficult mountains to cross, but when they did get into Natal, they found themselves in a country abounding with wood and water, and having a very fertile soil, and a most delightful climate. It seems to possess almost every attraction that can be desired, except one, which is that of a commodious and large harbour: but I understand that the Colonists who take an interest in the place are in great hopes that it can be improved, and rendered convenient for shipping."

Page 69. "Are the natural productions of the Natal territory such as to give every indication of its future capacity for agricultural improvement?"

"I think there is promise that the district will be capable of growing every useful product; but, above all, those who have already visited the territory, in its prosperity, believe that it may become very available for the growth of cotton. Some specimens have been sent to England, which have been judged favourably in the manufacturing districts."

"Has any experiment been yet tried to show its power and applicability for the production of wheat?"

"Some of the local reports speak of their having grown fine crops."

Earl Grey, on different occasions, has made the following remarks respecting Natal.

"The disposition to be satisfied with 'having a sufficiency to eat and time to sleep,' which you describe as prevailing amongst the Zulus, is that which almost universally distinguishes uncivilized men, and is the origin of the difficulty which you point out, of obtaining Zulu labor for the cultivation of cotton. But when the Zulus find themselves under the necessity of working, they will gradually acquire habits of industry; hence will spring a steady supply of labour, and Natal will become a more favourable field for the enterprise of Europeans, more especially for the cultivation of cotton, which it is so important a national object to encourage."

"Nor could I without the greatest reluctance abandon the hope which the communications received from Natal appear to me to justify, that this settlement may be the centre whence the blessings of civilization and Christianity may be extensively diffused amongst the numerous but barbarous population of south-eastern Africa.

If I may credit the accounts before me, (speaking of Natal,) *a region of the earth among the richest that are known in natural resources cannot become civilized and industrious British subjects without adding to the strength and greatness of the empire, and creating a new field for commercial enterprise, and a new demand for our manufactures.*

*Letter to the Editor of the Manchester Guardian by an experienced Colonist.*

SEA ISLAND PLANTATION, 12 miles from Port D'Urban,
Port Natal, South Africa, *April*, 1849.

SIR,—As Natal seems to be attracting some attention in England, perhaps a few lines from a cotton-planter and former fellow-townsman may interest some of your readers. As I write for the guidance of intending emigrants, a little detail may be useful.

Parties intending to visit this country should sail direct from London, and not land at the Cape, and thus avoid the expense of re-shipping at the Cape, and injury by the removal of their goods from one vessel to another. Cabin passage from the Cape to Natal is £10; steerage £5; the distance is about 1000 miles, and is performed in from eight to twenty days.

The implements necessary to be brought out are, a plough, harrow, and spades. Ploughs and harrows should be of the very strongest description, the thick grass roots and stumps of trees breaking those of ordinary construction. Eight oxen are used to one plough; this will give a practical farmer some idea of the strain a plough or harrow is required to sustain. The price of draught oxen varies from £3 to £3 15s. per head A Kaffir leader leads the fore oxen, and a driver (a Kaffir or Hottentot) with a long whip, walks alongside the oxen Kaffirs receive 5s. per month, with Indian corn for food. A Kaffir driver receives 10s. per month, and a Hottentot from 20s. to 25s. per month. A white ploughman's wages are from £2 10s. to £3 per month, with board and lodging. All ploughs should have a wheel, the line of draught being lower with oxen. The plough buries itself without a wheel. I have no prepossession in favour of wheels, having previously ploughed without them, but with horses. Oxen require no corn, and subsist solely on grass.

People of capital coming out here, as cotton-planters or farmers, should bring a Scotch cart, as they are not to be obtained here, except at an exorbitant rate: they sell for £25, sometimes £30. A strong waggon in general use costs from £60 to £75; to these fourteen oxen are used, as the country is exceedingly hilly. It would surprise an European how oxen could overcome such difficult roads.

The thermometer varies from 65 to 85 in the shade. We have no frost on the coast. Sixty miles in the interior, slight frosts occasionally occur in winter, at Pietermaritzburg, which is the above distance from the coast. The gardens are hedged with fig trees and pomegranates. Oranges, lemons, and peaches are abundant. Wheat is said to be grown in the neighbourhood of the above town; but none is produced near the coast,—those who have tried it complain of the rust. Sheep do not live on the coast-lands, though I have seen them on farms near Pietermaritzburg. Horses and cattle also thrive better in the interior; the ticks, on the coast, are troublesome to both, though my own horse, living within one mile and a half of the sea, has never been sick, and the oxen, being accustomed to the coast, are quite healthy.

Cattle farmers should go into the interior, the coast-lands being peculiarly adapted for cotton: either coarse or fine cotton thrives equally well. I enclose you a sample of the finest Sea Island, which I planted last October, and, indeed, the best quality grown in the colony. The plants are bowed to the ground with the weight of the pods, and give promise of an abundant crop.

Cotton would be much more extensively cultivated if agents possessing capital here would purchase at a remunerating price. There has been but one purchaser, who has only given one penny per pound for cotton in the seed, and who has ginned and shipped it to England. This is only equal to threepence per pound for clean cotton, a price which offers little inducement to planters. Many who planted a little at first, have abandoned the planting altogether, and will not trouble themselves with picking what they have already planted. They do not possess sufficient capital to ship on their own account, or wait so long for a return from Europe. Until this evil be remedied, I fear that there is no reason to expect a large supply of cotton from Natal.

The objection to the colour (yellowness) of Natal cotton can be easily remedied by growing good white Orleans; the 18,000 lb. sent recently by Messrs. Bergtheil & Co. is of a beautiful colour, and of as pure a white as any Orleans sent to your market, and the manager of Messrs. Bergtheil's plantation states it to be exceedingly productive and easily picked. I have planted about twenty acres of white Orleans cotton.

Pine-apples are abundant, and grow with no other attention but clearing from weeds. Orange trees and lemons grow rapidly. Potatoes and beans are planted in the beginning of winter.

Beef sells from 2d. to 2½d. per lb.; raw coffee, 8d.; sugar, 6d., by the bag, 29s. per 100lb.; flour, 30s. per 100lb.; butter, 1s. per lb.; rice, 25s. to 30s. per 180lb.; a heifer, 20s.; a cow, £3; horses, £12 to £15; land, from 5s. to 40s.; though 40 or 50 miles from the port, from 2s. upwards per acre; fowls, 2d. to 3d. each.

Land intended for cotton requires twice ploughing, and, in some instances, three times.

The coast lands generally abound with bush; a few miles from the coast, say eight or ten miles, the country is clothed with grass, and bush is not so plentiful.

A range of hills, generally covered with bush, running parallel with the coast, consisting of a red sandy soil, and very deep, is considered the best for cotton. My finest Sea Island is grown on these hills. The flats are gener-

ally of a black soil, mixed with sand, and covered with grass. Small rivers supply abundance of water. Cabbages, turnips, and radishes, are liable to suffer from insects. The Kaffirs cultivate tobacco for their own use, which they manufacture into snuff. Havannah and Virginia tobacco are also grown without difficulty.

Lands near the coast bear a higher price than in the interior. I have visited America twice, and resided there eight years. I have travelled through the greatest part of continental Europe, including Italy, and in my humble opinion, none of these countries will bear a comparison with Natal. With a climate far superior to Italy, invalids labouring under or suffering from pulmonary complaints, would find more relief from visiting Natal, than spending a winter in Rome, where the nights are frequently piercingly cold, as compared with the blazing heat of noon-day. Here is to be found room enough for your starving thousands, in a climate where the natives only need a sheet to cover them at night.

A duty of five per cent. chargeable on imports of British manufactures; Foreign, twelve per cent. A ridiculous impost of £10 is charged on parties trading with sheets, blankets, &c. into the Zoola country, which on £50 worth of Manchester cotton sheets, amounts to 20 per cent., 5 per cent. import duty, makes 22½ per cent., and that for trading in a country over which our government has no control. A strange method of encouraging British manufactures in a British colony. This must have the effect of driving trade into the hands of the Portuguese, by way of Delagoa Bay. This is worthy the attention of your Chamber of Commerce, and affords a sad specimen of the manner in which our colonies are governed.

I am, Sir,

Your's obediently,

JOHN GALLOWAY.

---

## TOWNS.

The key to this delightful land is a harbor, the appearance of which is represented in the engraving at the commencement of the work.

## D'URBAN.

Of the town the Rev. Mr. Archbell says "Port Natal, now called 'D'Urban, in honor of Sir Benjamin D'Urban, possesses advantages which cannot be described in too striking colors. The contiguity to the Bay, its superabundance of fuel as well as large timber, its inexhaustible supply of water from four rivers, one of which has ten times more than supplies the whole of Cape Town (with 25,000 inhabitants,) all point out the great importance of the locality. Two of these rivers run into the Bay, and a third (the Umlazi) within four miles of its margin. The stream of this river is considerable, and may be conducted over a rich and fertile flat leading to the present town and Bay. The Umgani, which nature seems to have designed for supplying the town, can be led out without difficulty, and by little more than opening a furrow, will flow through the streets with a current equal to the utmost demands that can possibly be made upon it.

Upon reference to the Nautical Directions for entering the Harbor and a comparison with Dampier's account of it in the year 1684, the quantity of water on the Bar appears to have undergone little change. Vessels drawing

ten feet of water with a leading wind, can safely enter the Harbor at *all* times of tide. At high water there is from thirteen to fifteen feet of water; and there is no doubt that with a steam tug and a dredging machine that fifteen feet of water and double the present width might always be found in the channel. This being done a finer harbor could not exist. In confirmation of this the following is taken from the "Natal Witness," published in the colony.

"On Saturday last the Bar was sounded by the Port Captain, and at half-tide twelve feet of water was found. This clearly proves our Bar is not so dangerous as has been represented; for even six days previous to full moon this quantity of water was found at half-tide. What then would be the case on the full and change, and high tides? We should say sufficient to bring over vessels of large burden; and a small outlay of capital judiciously employed is all that is required to prove our Harbor can be entered with the greatest safety."

Since that the barque Gualior, of 405 tons, has been to Natal:—upon which the same paper remarks—

"The direct trader and passenger ship Gualior, 405 tons, arrived off the bar on the 25th ultimo, came in the next day, discharged her cargo, took in cattle, and sailed on the 12th instant. This vessel draws twelve feet, and came in and went out in style, on the latter occasion at three-quarters flood."

With regard to the Bar, a correspondent states,—"The continuous great depth on the Bar has beyond a doubt been caused by the extra water that flowed into the Bay on the flooding of the Umgani last year. If this really be the case, is it unreasonable to call upon Government to consider seriously the expediency so often suggested of turning the Umgani through the flat into the Harbor?" The Captain of the John Stewart, 198 tons, belonging to Aberdeen, took me from Algoa Bay to Natal. We hugged the coast going up, and being able to see the land well, he remarked that it must be a fine country; but when the pilot took the vessel into the inner harbor next morning he was delighted and said "This will become the Capital of South Africa. It is now what Aberdeen was before the harbor was improved. It will be a splendid place."

Monsieur Delagorgue the famous French traveller in Natal, (who was in the country from 1838 to 1844,) says in his "Voyage dans L'Afrique Australe," "Port Natal is a beautiful and vast port of a circular form, wanting in depth, adorned by two small verdant islands on its bosom. A natural canal visible at low water leads from the point to Congella, a village three miles distant. Vessels may lay here as on a basin. It would be easy to make a wet dock of the entire port, to erect a tidal lock, which acting at low water would open a deep passage over the bar.

"The population is at present too feeble, and its commerce is of too little importance at present to attempt such important works; yet I venture to predict that this port is destined by its position and form to become the most safe, and the most important in South Africa."

Thus this impartial Foreign authority expressed himself in May 1839,—and it will be a great reflection if the government should lose any time in improving such a valuable position, destined with common encouragement to become the most important place between Cape Horn and India;—and, as a Natalian, I would at once say, give us the representative principle to controul the expenditure, and we will do it at our own expense; or at least we will pay the interest for the money required regularly out of the revenue, and the principal also in four years.

D'Urban now contains about 500 inhabitants, but has not a municipality. The consequence is that the streets are sadly neglected. After rain they are

better than when dry. The ground is sand, without a stone being laid upon it. A road rate should be collected, and the streets improved.

The streets were laid out by the Dutch farmers at right angles, with market-square, &c. Town lots £100 each may be had from Government. The town is a full mile from the anchorage for the sake of water, but no doubt water will shortly be carried to the landing place. But for a difficulty by no means insuperable, the Umgani in a large stream would 'ere this have been conducted close to every one's door, and it is to be hoped that Government will go on with it, or lay down pipes which may be safer, as in rainy seasons damage might be done if the whole stream were brought over a sandy flat. The streets are wide, to admit of extensive waggon traffic. A new Custom House is building, an Episcopal Church, and a new Wesleyan Chapel. The Bay, with islands in the centre, is very beautiful at high water, and indeed at all times. It is well stocked with fish, and crabs are very abundant and numerous in species. The whole commerce of Natal must go through this port, as well as that to the Zoolu Country, and also a considerable portion of that with the Dutch farmers over the Drakenberg and beyond the Orange River, together amounting to about £90,000.

A newspaper was lately published in D'Urban, but irregularity in its appearance caused it to be dropped. There is room for a good paper, and printing generally. This place is 48 miles from the capital Pietermaritzburg. The road is good. The view of Port Natal from the Berea hills is one of the most enchanting scenes in nature.

## PIETERMARITZBURG,

The residence of the Governor and all the officials, except the Collector of Customs. The site was selected and laid out by the Dutch. All the streets are at right angles on a grand scale. It was described by the celebrated Commandant A. W. I. Pretorius in a letter to a friend in 1839, as follows:—

"Pietermaritzburg, a large, pleasant, and well watered town, begins daily to raise its head above the surrounding hillocks. 300 beautiful erven (sections) have already been given out, surveyed, and partly planted. This town is situated on the lower part of the Stinkhout Berg, distant about 50 miles from the Bay; has a picturesque site, and combines all the advantages of nature as well as of local situation, making so fine a prospect that I know of nothing similar to it in the colony. The growth of plants is so rapid that melies, (Indian corn) as well as Pumpkins, can be harvested in abundance throughout the year, and I have no doubt that all garden-seeds will thrive equally well here; so that although our Wheat harvest has failed, and much loss has been sustained in cattle and horses by death, along the sea-coast in the vicinity of the bay; we can nevertheless not too much adore the Omnipotent arm of a merciful God for what he has left to us, which is at present in the best condition. The cattle, particularly those coming from the Oliphant's Hock and other places along the coast, thrive better than those coming from Graff Reinett and other inland places."

The Commissioner, Mr. Cloete, describes Pietermaritzburg as laid out in the from of a parallelogam, extending about a mile and a half in length, and a mile in breadth; divided by nine parallel streets 75 feet in width, and intersected at right angles by five streets of equal width, in which nearly 500 town allotments were marked out, being 450 in length by 150 in breadth, comprising nearly one acre of ground each. Of these lots, 460 were in the years 1839 and 1840, either granted to the first emigrants that arrived, or afterwards sold, varying from £4 to £8 each. The price is now very different.

Since that date the Colony has come into our possession, but most of the

Dutch have left, and although it has been progressing, still nothing nearly to the same extent as under the Dutch management. Extensive barracks have been built; but had we treated them properly, both army and barracks would have been unnecessary. The distance from the barracks to the lower end of the town is about a mile and a quarter. They stand on a hill of gradual ascent at the upper end of the town, which has a slope of about 40 feet. Water is conducted through every street on each side, so that every house is supplied and every garden may be irrigated. The water never fails in the driest season. There is a commodious Church, which is fully attended. After the Dutch morning service it has very kindly been lent to the English for service. This hitherto has been performed by a Wesleyan minister reading the Church of England Service, afterwards delivering a sermon. A large Government School has just been finished, and here, temporarily, the Colonial chaplain lately appointed now performs service, until a Church can be built. A new Wesleyan Chapel, red brick and Gothic style, has just been opened. The education bestowed in the Government School will be of the most liberal character, and the charge about four guineas per annum. The population of Pietermaritzburg now amounts to about 1500, exclusive of the military. A Government Gazette is published here, also a weekly newspaper, which is very well conducted. There is a spacious market-place; but whereas when the Dutch were in possession, there were from four to fourteen waggons *a day* with produce, now there are not that number in a month. We have driven away our good customers into the wilderness. There is a respectable Court House in the market-square.

## WEENEN.

This village on the Bushman's River contains about 800 inhabitants, principally Dutch. It is situated in a valley a little off the main road; but the neighbourhood is fertile, good for culture, cattle and sheep. Coal is in the neighbourhood in extensive beds and near the surface, of fair quality. Some resembles Anthracite and Cannel, and there is some nearly as good as good Newcastle. It is frequently found in layers of sandstone. Although the coal fields are private property, any one may take a waggon-load without charge, so that the expense of waggon hire is all that it costs. Wood, however, is the general fuel of the country, which is very reasonable. It is only wanted for cooking, except in high cold situations. The garden ground cannot be surpassed in any part of the world.

---

## SUMMARY.

Without exaggeration the following may be stated amongst the advantages of Natal, with its drawbacks.

*Proximity* to England, as seen by the annexed Chart.

*No Convicts.*

*A climate* superior to every other, excepting, perhaps, the Cape Colony and Algoa Bay, which approximate most to it, but which I do not like so well. Although Natal is nearer the Equator, I think it is cooler than those colonies; and much cooler and more healthy than Australia. No disease whatever is prevalent. It is not a colony for medical men. The temperature is moderate. Frost only known far inland and in the mountains; and Europeans may labor in the field or in building without finding the heat to be excessive.

*Droughts* more rare than in any Southern Colony.

*Rains* frequent, much more so than in the Cape Colony.

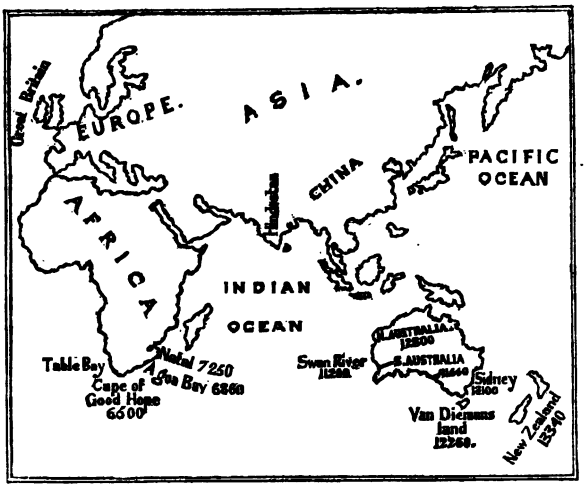



CHART SHEWING DISTANCE IN MILES TO THE SOUTHERN COLONIES.

*Rivers.* Many rivers take their rise in the Great Drakenberg Mountains, which is the Western and North Western boundary of the Colony, supplied also by innumerable tributaries, thus watering the whole country. These rivers are *very numerous* and are *never dry*. Good water.

*Land.* Rich virgin soil, capable of producing a great variety of cerial plants; capable also of supporting an infinite quantity of stock, both for consumption and export. Country is generally open; diversified with hill and dale, and rarely rugged or unapproachable. Government price of land 4s. per acre: lands in private hands are commonly cheaper and according to quality.

The *country* is more open, more available, better and cheaper than America, and more healthy.

*Productions.* Wheat, Barley, Oats, Indian Corn and Millet, Beans, and all kinds of vegetables and fruit. Cotton and Indigo alone afford a sufficient base on which to raise this Colony to great wealth. Cotton as good as from America, a longer life, and a better yield. Cattle and Beef and Pork may be extensively grown and exported; also Butter, Cheese, and Tallow. Cattle of a good weight, and Horses far more enduring than English Horses, and doing double the work.

*Timber* and *Woods* for all purposes in abundance.

*Stone* for building, very good; and good *Clay* for bricks.

*Coal* exists, but carriage at present high: wood is the common fuel and is cheap.

*Trade.* All the trade with the Zoolu Country goes through Port Natal and is increasing. The trade with the Dutch farmers over the Drakenberg, should all be carried on by Natal. There are about 117 waggon loads of goods from the Cape Colony to these self-expatriated farmers and the natives, each valued in £600—which gives an amount of about..... £70,200
From Natal there are 15 traders, each about £600 ..... 9,000
Trade with shopkeepers stationed beyond the boundary about 5,000
Missionary Trade..... „ 5,000

£89,200

Natal, with enterprise, as the nearest market, should possess the whole of this; besides her English, Mauritius, and Cape trade. The trade of Natal, in four years, should be £250,000 at the least. Mauritius takes cattle, mules, beans, butter, &c.

*Water power* for mills, considerable in all parts; ought to export flour.

*Situation.* About half the *distance* from England, to the other Southern Colonies. One week to Algoa Bay; two weeks to Cape Town and Mauritius.

*Harbor* is like a dock; the safest in the whole Cape Colony, and may be a good whaling station. The only good place in the Colony for repairing vessels. Land at entrance of port visible for vessels at a distance.

*Native labor* is abundant. They are refugees, not natives of the soil. They have mostly been deprived of their cattle, and then fled for their lives. Wages about 5s. a month, with food, which consists of mealies, grown by themselves, milk, and occasionally meat, beef, buck, buffalo, or sea-cow.

*Aborigines.* None. Natal having been depopulated by the chiefs of the former possessors of the soil, was afterwards ordered to be evacuated. So that our possession commits no injury upon any aborigines. On the contrary, we confer a benefit, introduce civilization, and spread religion.

*Capacity.* When the whole is surveyed it will probably be found to contain thirty-five millions of acres; and, according to Sir Harry Smith, it will support two millions of people; and, according to Earl Grey, it is the focus from which the regeneration of the interior will be accomplished.

*Government*—altogether separate from the Cape of Good Hope; with power to make its own laws; the governor of the last-named Colony having no control, except when he may happen to be on the spot.

Lastly,—Plenty of sport; no Poor, and no Poor Rates or Taxes.

### DISADVANTAGES OF NATAL RECAPITULATED.

I have not omitted a single passage in any letter mentioning any disadvantages under which Natal labors, nor do I know where to find them stated. There are however three disadvantages, which I will recapitulate. The principal is the TICK, mentioned in the Rev. A. Grout's letter. There can be no doubt that they are sometimes distressing to cattle, but on the sea coast only. I am told, also to man on arrival in the Colony. That however is only temporary. And as regards cattle, the natives pick them off, or cut them with a pair of scissors.

*Lightning* in summer is sometimes severe; and occasionally it is hot, but rarely oppressive.

*Rust* in wheat *occasionally* visits crops on the sea coast, but not all kinds of wheat. Other crops are better suited for the coast, and are not subject to it.

*Locusts.* I had, from the rarity of their visits, almost forgotten them; they visit the Colony in some seasons, but it is rarely a serious loss.

*Vermin.* Wolves are the principal, but yet they are few. They will all be killed in five years. Lions, buffalos, sea cows, rhinoceros, wild cats, deer of all kinds, only afford sport. They do no damage. Snakes there are, but they are by no means so numerous as I expected. I saw but one in the country, and my companion jumped off his horse and killed it. I saw another at the public dinner table, round an Irishman's waist; it was eleven feet long, a Boa Constrictor. So much for Snakes. Should a person happen to be bit, take a decoction of tobacco, and a little exercise.

There are Alligators in some of the rivers: catch them with shark hooks.

Dysentery is rare: a decoction of pomegranate rind cures it.

## NATAL HORSES.

The horses are active, clever, docile, hardy, and of great powers of endurance, even when only grass fed; though, of course, they will work better when stabled, properly fed, &c. They are *singularly free from the diseases* which we are accustomed to in horses at home; and I have hardly seen an unsound horse, (except from accidental causes,) since I have been in this country. They work well on very indifferent treatment. In travelling, they generally pass the night, after their daily work, (which is sometimes severe, as in hunting excursions,) at grass, or tied to a bush, or wagon-wheel, without suffering, excepting more or less in their condition.

The "Horse-sickness," a disease sometimes prevalent during the summer months, although in some seasons comparatively unknown, and which is generally fatal in its attack, may, I think, be almost always avoided by judicious treatment. It seems to be a violent form of pleurisy, in which the inflammation runs high rapidly.

Horses allowed to run at grass during the night, (except in high sour localities,) to eat grass wet with dew, or changed from pasturage in elevated to low situations, are most liable to this disease.* Stabled horses, or those not injudiciously exposed, are seldom or never attacked. Except in the summer months, there is little or no risk in exposure.

The general appearance of the Cape horse would hardly indicate his capabilities, and I think a good useful horse may always be purchased at from £10 to £20. Highly-bred horses are more expensive.

If not urged to immoderate speed, they will perform journeys wonderful both for distance and continuance.

In short, I may say, after seven years' experience of them, under every variety of circumstance, that I have never ceased to be struck with the usefulness and the capability of the horses of this colony.

[This note was given me by an officer continually using horses in the service, and in hunting for weeks together. I have myself ridden a Natal horse forty miles a day, excepting Sundays, for a month together. I have ridden one hundred and two miles on one horse, in twenty-six hours, and that is *very frequently exceeded.*]

*Let me add,—this complaint may be foreseen by a great heaviness and sleepiness in the animal. He should at once be bled freely. Indeed, the safe plan is to bleed every spring, and prevent it altogether.

### DISEASES OF CATTLE, AND REMEDIES.

*(I am indebted for the following to an experienced Cattle Farmer.)*

There are but few diseases to which Cattle are liable. The most prevalent are the Stop-sick, the Clow-sick, and the Tonge-sick.

The *Stop-sick*, which is the most fatal of them, may generally be attributed to change of grass, by bringing Cattle from the more inland parts of the country towards the sea coast. Cattle are seldom attacked by it, provided they remain in the place where they were bred. The *remedies* are the bark of the yellow wood tree boiled into a strong liquor; whale oil; or strong soap and water. The former is preferred.

The *Clow* or *Hoof-sick* is a swelling of the parts around the hoof, and which causes a complete lameness for a time, but is seldom or ever destructive to the animal. The *remedy* for this disease is tarring the parts affected, and by driving them into the salt water, if you reside near the sea coast. This malady is much increased by keeping the Cattle in dirty wet kraals, as the dirt in long droughts clots the hoof, whereby the disease is created. *Remedy,—cleanliness.*

The *Tonge-sick* is a swelling and soreness of the tongue and throat, by which the animal is prevented from chewing the cud. It is like the former, seldom or ever fatal, if attended to. *Remedy*. By rubbing the tongue and inside of the mouth with salt, or salt and vinegar, in most cases a speedy cure is performed.

*Calves*. There are also three diseases prevalent amongst Calves; viz., the Melt-sick, the Quarter-evil, commonly designated by Colonists Spon-sick, and the Dysentery.

The *Quarter-evil* or *Spon-sick* is a certain and fatal disease, and no cure has yet been discovered when once the animal is attacked with it. But there is an infallible *remedy* provided it be attended to while the animal is young,—it is termed *Roweling*. The process is performed in the following manner:—Select a small stick about six inches long, and cut a notch or head at each end of it; cut a hole in the dewlap, which may be done with a gun-punch, and insert the stick into it,—which, with the motion of the Calf, will act as an issue. Let it remain 'till the shoulders begin to swell, and then take it out. This has been tried by many, and has always proved a certain preventative against Spon-sick.

The *Melt sick* is as dangerous as the former. It is an overflowing of the gall, and the only *preventative* is keeping in low condition, never letting them feed until the dew is off the grass, and kraalling them an hour before sunset.

The *Dysentery* or bloody-flux, is, in nine cases out of ten, caused by letting the Calf have too much milk when young. It is *cured* by the bark of the mimosa boiled to a strong liquor, or if the Calf be very young, three or four raw eggs will frequently cure it.

In the more inland parts these diseases in Calves are very rare.

The young shoots from burnt land and the stalks of burnt grass, equally purge the Cattle, and, until it is well grown up, other land should be reserved for Oxen, Cows, and Calves.

Bleeding is very rarely to be resorted to for any complaints in cattle, the preceding remedies being much more effectual.

## THE FARMERS' AND GARDENERS' MANUAL

### FOR THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

*BY Mr. B. HADLEY.*

[The seasons at Natal are about fourteen days in advance of these observations, but in other repects they are very suitable to Natal, only that there is more water.]

JANUARY.—A moderate quantity of rain may be expected to fall this month, especially if the south and south-east winds prevail.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow turnips, but not for the main crop; make frequent sowings of small salading, radishes and lettuce, the latter for autumn and winter crops. Parsley may now be sown for winter and spring use; spinage in the first and second week for a main winter crop; carrots throughout this and the next month; onions must be set out for seed. Sow York Cabbage; French beans any time this month in moist weather, and peas the last week.

Transplant as in last month, and include leeks and perennial herbs. Propagate by slips and cuttings where necessary. Water copiously, where required, in the evening.

French or kidney beans may still be sown to advantage on good moist

ground. The roots of this vegetable striking deep into the soil, enables it to maintain its health much better in hot weather than any others. The painted lady and the yellow varieties are of the earliest description, and the best for sowing; the speckled and the cream and liver-colored are the most productive. In garden practice, the French bean ought always to be sown thickly in drills about three or four inches deep, and the drills drawn at not less than three feet apart. It is matter of great surprise to us that this most nutritious vegetable (which is next to wheat, according to the French Chymists) should not be more extensively cultivated than it is in the Eastern Province, more especially as there is a constant demand for it, when dried, at the Mauritius, at very remunerating prices.

Farm.—Plough what land will be required to receive the seed in February.

Cotton.—Gather cotton as it ripens, and when dry, about four days after the pod bursts, gather the cotton and the seed, and leave the husk.

FEBRUARY.—This month, like the last, is generally considered a broken month, when showery weather may be expected from the prevalence of south-east winds.

Kitchen Garden.—Sow radishes twice or thrice; round leaved spinage twice, and lettuce for succession. Peas, and broad and French beans any time during this month. Sow brocoli and red carrots, and all good sorts of turnips may be sown all the month, and potatoes planted till the end. In the last week sow savoys and a few onions and leeks. Continue to water where necessary, especially pumpkins and melons, unless the latter are getting ripe, when it should be avoided, or the flavor of the fruit will be injured.

Propagate, by rooted offsets, mint, balm, and tansy.

Farm.—Oats and barley may be sown any time this month.

Gather cotton as it ripens.

MARCH.—This month is rather dry.

Kitchen Garden.—Sow peas the first fortnight, and broad beans, lettuce, and spinage and small salads every fortnight. A full crop of onions may now be sown, and red and white cabbage and turnips. It has been observed that cauliflower raised from European seeds on somewhat stiff soils, and thinned out to the distance of eighteen inches or two feet apart, is not so liable to the attack of the fly as when transplanted. This circumstance arises from the plant not receiving the check to its growth usual in transplanting. When attacked by the fly sprinkle tobaccco water over the crown of the plant.

Farm.— Oats and barley may still be sown till the middle of the month, but not later.

Gather cotton.

APRIL.—During this month showery weather may be expected.

Kitchen Garden.—Sow onions and turnips, but not for a main crop, and before the 15th, as they seldom succeed after that time, though in this, and every other instance, much depends on the locality and experience of the gardener. Make frequent sowings of small salading for autumn and winter use. Parsley may now be sown, and aniseed and coriander; spinage in the last week for a winter crop. Such cabbages and turnips as may have been secured for seed, should be planted in rich ground and kept moist, to counteract the effects of the fly. In small gardens, but one variety of cabbage should be permitted to flower and ripen seed in any one season, and as those seeds may be preserved in a very sound state from four to eight years, no inconvenience arises from adopting this practice; no dependence can be placed upon a crop of seeds ripening in this Colony from seed recently introduced. European cabbage and turnip, cauliflower, brocoli, endive and lettice, must be allowed to ripen their

seeds without being transplanted. Carrots, parsnips, and simularly formed esculent roots are the better for being placed in a dry repository for a fortnight or three weeks before planting. This interim will allow sufficient time for examination and rejection of such as are woody and tough, bad colored, and bad flavored. The breaking off of a small portion of the extremity of each root will be no detriment to its future growth, and be a sufficient sample of the quality for the experienced to judge by.

Propagate by slips and cuttings where necessary.

FARM.—This is the best month to open ditches, and plough and prepare ground for summer crops.

Gather Cotton.

MAY.—This month is considered a broken month, and showers of rain may be expected.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow onions and parsnips, and long pod beans; small salads in warm borders twice or thrice; cresse of sorts may still be sown to stand the winter, radishes in the first week, and lettuce for standing the winter, in a warm situation; spinage in the first fortnight for use late in spring. All sorts of pot-herbs may now be planted out, by offsets, slips, and cuttings. Garlick and shalots may now be planted, cauliflowers sown about the end of the month, and transplanted in July in rich soil, come to head in September and October. At every convenient opportunity, weeds and the refuse of crops should be burned, as the means of destroying noxious seeds and eggs, and lavæ of insects, and the ashes spread upon the ground. Stick, stop, support, cut down, blanch and thin, where necessary, and earth up only in dry weather.

TAKING CROPS.—Take up potatoes when ripe, and do it effectually; gather pickling cucumbers, nastertium seed, and other pickling articles; gather herbs and take ripe seed; destroy insects and vermin.

FARM.—Sow oats and barley the second and third week, and wheat for a general crop.

JUNE.—Little rain may be expected this month, as it is generally one of the dry months.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow early frame, Waterloo and Charlton peas, and some dwarf marrowfats about the end of the month. Early mazagan and long pod beans in the first week and in the last. Egyptian and brown Dutch lettuce; in the first and second week early dwarf short top radish; in the last fortnight the salmon colored. Sow onions to come in late. Peas may now be sown without fear from the frost. Destroy insects, and remove all larvæ, webs, eggs, &c.

ORCHARD AND NURSERY.—Plant fruit trees in general. Prune apples, pears, and raspberries, and peaches and apricots in the last fortnight. Dig and trench the earth round trees that have been pruned, and trench ground intended for trees. Stake newly planted trees.

FARM.—Sow oats, barley and wheat, paying proper regard to the soil and locality, especially for the wheat.

JULY.—This month, like the last, is generally considered a dry month.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow radishes every week, round leaved spinage twice; lettuce for succession; peas and beans long pod and Windsor in the beginning of the month; sow early horn carrots at the end; small salads every fortnight; plant chives at the same time, and also garlic, shalots, horse-radish, liquorice and potatoes in the third week, but in a warm situation. Propagate by offsets, mint, balm, penny royal, tansy and tarragon. Transplant for seed, carrots, beet, celery, endive, parsnips and leeks, all of which should be selected for seed before showing any sign of running. Turnips for seed may be dis-

tinguished by the drop of the leaf, and the best sort by the turnip being a flattish round; dig and trench vacant ground, destroy insects, slugs, and snails.

Orchard and Nursery.—Plant all sorts of fruit trees; strawberries towards the end of the month; prune apricots, peaches and nectarines, before the blossom buds and much swells; apples and pears before the end; finish cutting vines, and nail such as are placed against walls or espaliers. Spring dress strawberry plants; dig and dress ground where the trees are pruned; support newly planted trees with stakes; clear the bark of trees of moss, &c. Acorns ought to be gathered and planted immediately. Those which fall from the trees are frequently dry and unfit for planting; choose such as are of a brown color, rejecting those which are pale. Plant almonds and some fruits; such as peaches, nectarines, plums, &c., should be planted as soon after they have been taken from the pulp as possible. Chestnuts, walnuts, and hazelnuts should also be planted now. The seeds of apples, pears, quince, orange, lemon, loquat, and rose apple, must be sown immediately after they have been taken out of the fruit. The pruning and planting should be completed this month if practicable. Lemon, citron, and orange trees should be planted at least twenty feet apart and in a quarter to themselves. Oranges thrive best in a loamy soil; lemons grow freely and produce much fruit in light black earth, which contains a considerable portion of vegetable matter. In preparing the ground for planting those trees, it should be trenched three feet deep and well manured. In planting, care should be taken not to bury the stems beyond the depths they have already been in the ground, and the same caution is necessary with regard to planting all other kinds of fruit trees whatever.

Farm.—Sow oats, barley, and wheat, maize, pumpkins, and melons.

Milk, Cream, and Butter.—The question has often been discussed among the Albany farmers, whether more good butter can be produced by churning the milk, as is the general custom, or by churning the cream, the custom of comparatively few. We have repeatedly tried both ways for months together, but are unable to decide the question, both being about equal. One thing however is quite clear, that though butter made from the cream is richer than that made from the milk, it will not keep sweet so long as butter made from the milk. The following "Secret of a Devonshire Farmer's Wife" was published in 1842, and is well worthy the attention of our Dairy Farmers:—"While the milking of your cows is going on, let your pans be placed in a kettle of boiling water; strain the milk into one of the pans taken hot from the kettle, and cover the same with another of the hot pans, and proceed in like manner with the whole mess of milk; and you will find that you will have double the quantity of good rich cream, and get double the quantity of sweet and delicious butter."

The Potato.—What I should recommend is simply what I have for a series of years been recommending and practising; and I pledge my word to those who adopt it, they will certainly improve their potatoes, and grow better and sounder crops. I would advise all parties after a bad season to save their own sets, as if they go to market for them or to neighbours, they cannot tell what they are planting. I have always saved my own sets, which I now and then exchange with a friend. I beg here to name a fact which I know many cultivators will feel inclined to dispute; but to all such, I say, try. I have grown potatoes from the same seed on the same ground for seven years together, and the last crop was as good as the first. As soon as the early crop is ripe, throw out as many of the largest of the small ones as will be wanted for seed the next season; let them lie exposed to the sun until autumn, by which time they will be perfectly green and hard; let them be housed on

cool dry floors; on no account place them in large heaps, if you do, you set their productive powers to work immediately. These potatoes will never produce the white or sprits generally seen, but by planting-time will have a miniature top complete in broad leaf, by which you have gained at least a month, as it would take full that time for the process to be accomplished after the tuber was planted. Plant whole; cutting is a bad, and in reality a dear plan. Have your ground dunged and prepared as long before planting as you conveniently can, a month if possible; don't earth up more than once, they like to be near the surface, and you only do harm and give yourself extra work by being always at it. Now as to the later sorts, expose the seed in the same way, planting in the same way, and again I beg to say, avoid too much earthing up.

Good plan to pit Potatoes.—"Raise the ground several inches instead of sinking, so as to make a dry foundation for heap; place a line of fagots from one end to the other, so as to get a circulation of air through it, and cover up no more than will just keep out the frost. This is as simple a plan as can well be adopted, and far better than the old way." Though this advice is given to the English grower, it may be adopted in this colony with every prospect of success. Those who have little or no convenience for saving their seed in the way pointed out, would do well to adopt the advice generally as far as they are able.

AUGUST.—This month is generally a dry month.

Kitchen Garden.—There are few vegetables that may not be sown with advantage this month; attention, however, must be paid to local situations, which can only be known by actual practice. Sow peas and beans, lettuce, first, spring spinage, and small salads; a few savoys for an early crop, and towards the end of the month a full crop; some red and white cabbage, a full crop of carrots, asparagus the third week, cauliflower the last fortnight for a full crop; borecole and Brussel sprouts for autumn and winter crops. In the first fortnight sow celery and a few early cucumbers and culinary aromatics; plant horseradish, liquorice, chives, shalots, and garlic, old store onions, as scallions or small bulbs for a crop of large bulbs; Jerusalem artichokes and seakale, and on the last fortnight, potatoes for a small crop. Propagate edible perennials by slips and off-sets. Transplant lettuce and asparagus. Destroy insects, slugs, &c.

Orchard.—Sow kernels, nuts and walnuts, and fruit stones for stocks; plant fig, quince, walnut and mulberry trees; preserve cuttings of the vine and fig in dry earth; prepare for grafting towards the middle of the month, or sooner or later, according to the season. Plant out seedling stocks in nursery rows; head down newly budded and grafted trees not intended to be removed.

Planting a new Vineyard.—The grape, says an eminent writer, delights most in rocky, stony, or gravelly soils, and it is in soils of this description that grapes are brought to a far higher perfection than in any other description of soils whatever. On examination the reason will be obvious. The vine, from the succulent nature of its shoots while they are yet green and in the course of formation, throughout the summer, requires during that period a constant supply of moisture for the roots to feed upon; and that particular degree of moisture which has been found by experience to produce in a vine a suitable growth, accompanied by a healthy and perfect development of its first bearing powers, is always present in soils of the above description. And this *constant* presence of moisture arises from the fact, that fragments of rocks, stones, and other similar hard substances, when imbedded in the soil, *always* attract moisture to their surfaces, which are therefore in consequence never dry. In the

hottest countries of the vinous latitude, soils of this description invariably produce the finest flavored grapes.

In forming a new vineyard the ground ought to be trenched three feet deep, where practicable, removing all the larger stones, strong rooted weeds, and shrubs. A good dressing of manure must be applied, mixing it thoroughly with the soil. The cuttings should be 14 or 15 inches in length, leaving two buds above the ground. It is by far the best plan to plant the cuttings out at once, which should be done in a regular manner, the lines being placed in a south-east or north-west direction; cuttings should also be planted in pots or small boxes, and plunged in the ground. These will root freely, and serve for future occasions to replace any stocks which may die in the vineyard.

Farm.—Sow wheat on land where the soil and localities are adapted for it, in moist and good ground, at the beginning of the month; oats and barley any time during the month. The main crop of tobacco should be sown either this month or next, as the season is earlier or later. To form and prepare the seed bed for the crop, mark out the ground four feet wide, of a requisite length; a light rich soil is necessary, and to render it more so, a mixture of decayed leaves and rotten dung must be unsparingly applied, the bed must be dug pretty deep and trod down with the feet; level it with a coarse rake, and sow the seed as thinly as possible, and gently patting it down with the back of the spade. This will prevent the seeds from being washed out by heavy rains; the plants must be kept from winds, and when they have about four leaves, they are large enough for planting out. Choose cloudy or showery weather, placing the plants at not less than thirty inches from each other, in rows. During the progress of the crop, the weeds must be kept down by repeated hoeing, and when the plant shows 10 or 12 leaves the top must be pinched off, after which the side shoots will appear at the base of the leaves. These also must be pinched off to divert the nourishment of the plant to the reserved leaves. The proper time of securing the crop is known by the succulency of the leaf and its cracking on being folded; the cutting should be effected in dry weather, and the whole process of drying must be done under the shelter of a roof, or in an open airy building. Drying the leaves in the sun in this country is injurious, as it is apt to scorch them and render them brittle, when softness in the leaves is most desirable; the exposure in the sun, by too quick drying, retains a portion of green color, and causes an unpleasant flavor too common in the ordinary Cape tobacco.

SEPTEMBER.—This month is generally fine, with frequent showers.

Kitchen Garden.—Sow seakale, lettuce, small salads for succession, peas and beans; silver-skinned onions every three weeks during summer for drawing, carrots in the second and third for a main crop, French beans in the second week for an early crop, asparagus in the first and second week, but not later; red beet in the third week for a full crop. Some culinary aromatics and herbs, if not done last month, finish planting the main crop of potatoes, and some cucumbers for a general crop.

Propagate by bulbs and dried roots, perennial culinary plants by slips and offsets, as all the pot-herbs, aromatics, &c. Dress artichokes and asparagus beds in compartments. Hoe and thin spinage, earth up cauliflowers and cabbage, seakale for blanching, beans; pot potatoes; stick such peas as require it, destroy weeds, and stir the ground in fine weather.

Orchard.—Plant apples and pears, peaches and nectarines till the 10th, but defer till autumn what you cannot accomplish by this period, unless the season is unusually backward. Prune, if you have delay edit, but expect vines to bleed, and stone fruit, in general, to be much injured in the operation, if not performed very early in the month, and even that is too late. In the last days of

the month rub off the buds of vines which appear where you do not wish shoots. Finish sowing kernels for stocks and new varieties. Grafts the pear, plum and apple. Attend to newly-grafted trees, repair cracks in the clay, or renew such balls as may have dropped off; eradicate all suckers, and pinch off the shoots that protrude below the grafts. Evergreens may be transplanted during this month.

FARM.—Sow oats and barley, if not too dry, all the month, and plant pumpkins, mealies, and melons. This is a proper month for sowing lucern, an invaluable grass for milch cows at any time, but especially in case of drought.

COTTON.—Sow all this and the following month. Select the aspect towards the sea. Soil should be light or sandy. Seeds should be planted in rows four or five feet asunder, in holes eighteen inches apart, made by a dibble, ten or twelve inches deep, several seeds in each. When up, thin the plants, leaving only one or two in each hole, retaining the healthiest. Leaving these to stand four feet apart, an acre will contain 4410 plants. Pruning strengthens the plant and increases the bearing branches. If the rows were six feet apart, the ground might be better dug or ploughed and weeded.

OCTOBER.—This is a rainy month like the two former, but the rain is generally more continuous.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow aromatic herbs, if not done last month; small salads for a complete succession, radishes and lettuce, spinage once a fortnight; carrots for late drawing; brocoli and Brussels sprouts for the last crop. Savoys for the last crop. French beans in the first week for a full crop. Young leeks to be late transplanted; cauliflower in the second and third weeks; cucumbers in all this month, and transplant cabbages.

Propagate by bulbs and dried roots. If a sufficient quantity of potatoes have not been planted, effect this as early as possible in sheltered situations. Plant slips and offsets; stick such peas as require it; top early crops of broad beans, earth up cabbages, beans, peas, potatoes, &c. Thin, weed, hoe, and stir the surface among seeding crops. Water in dry weather; destroy insects and vermin.

ORCHARD.—Plant strawberries if not done last month; summer-prune vines, peaches, and other early shooting trees, against walls and espaliers; remove all suckers, and pinch off strawberry runners; water strawberries over the herbage and especially after the fruit is set. Destroy insects, especially snails and caterpillars. On the first symptoms of the leaves rolling up, unrol them and pick out the grub before it does further mischief; take special care it does not get to the petals of apple and pear blossoms.

FARMS.—Continue to sow pumpkins, mealies and melons, and water freely.

NOVEMBER.—In this month, as in the last, copious rain may be expected.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow cucumbers and gerkins for pickling; small salad, and lettuce every ten days. Radishes and spinage in the first week; French beans every fortnight for succession; endive about the 10th or 24th for the main autumn and winter crops. Propagate by bulbs, roots, offsets, and slips in showery weather; transplant endive, lettuce, and other plants and herbs. Stick such peas as require it, and top beans; thin, hoe, weed, and stir the ground as before. Water as far as practicable in dry weather. Take in crops. Cut and dry herbs for winter use. Gather ripe seeds.

ORCHARD.—Prune and train the summer shoots of all descriptions of wall and trellis trees. Thin out the summer shoots of fruit trees, shrubs, and all fruit trees excepting high standards that do not require such nicety. Mulch, water, fasten by stakes, weed, hoe, rake where wanted. Destroy insects. Sow sulphur over the mildew, water for the *acarus;* but depend more on your fingers than anything else for the thorough eradication of grubs.

FARM.—Mealies may still be sown, and if the weather be moist, pumpkins may still be planted in the first and second week; water freely if required.

DECEMBER.—This month is generally considered a wet month.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Sow salads and lettuce in shady situations for succession crop; French beans for a full crop, if rainy weather: brocoli before the 10th, round leaved spinage in the first week in a shady border for succession. Triangular leaved and prickly spinnage in the last week on poor ground to stand the winter. To save seed, mark out the various tribes. Transplant as before, and include celery and endive. Stick such peas as require; train cucumbers and melons; earth up potatoes and other crops which require it. Water wherever necessary.

ORCHARD.—Plant strawberries in shady situations. Prune, train, thin, and regulate all the summer shoots of wall and espalier trees, and dwarfs and standards. Bud peaches, nectarines, and apricots on peach stocks.

FARM.—Little is required to be done on the farm this month, except harvesting, and ploughing stubbles. Mealies may be planted this month, but are not so sweeet as those planted earlier.

## COST OF CATTLE, &c., IN NATAL.

| | £ | s | d. | | £ | s. | d. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oxen.—Trained Trek Oxen .. .. | 2 | 0 | 0 | to | 4 | 0 | 0 | |
| Fat Cattle .. .. .. .. | 2 | 10 | 0 | ,, | 3 | 10 | 0 | |
| Cows, Milch .. .. .. | 2 | 10 | 0 | ,, | 3 | 0 | 0 | |
| Young Heifers .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 | ,, | 1 | 10 | 0 | |
| Sheep, scarce, Cape .. .. .. | 0 | 7 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 10 | 0 | |
| Breeding Wool Sheep, very scarce | 0 | 15 | 0 | ,, | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| Goats .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 4 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | |
| Pigs, scarce, young ones .. .. .. | 0 | 7 | 6 | | | | | |
| Horses, useful Hacks .. .. .. | 7 | 10 | 0 | ,, | 10 | 0 | 0 | |
| Superior .. .. .. .. | 15 | 0 | 0 | ,, | 20 | 0 | 0 | |
| Poultry, fowls .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 6 | 0 | per doz. |
| Ducks .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 1 | 6 | each. |
| Beef .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 2 | per lb. |
| Mutton .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 2 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 4 | do. |
| Goat .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 2 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 3 | |
| Mealies, or Indian Corn .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 8 | 0 | per muid. |
| Potatoes .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 7 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 17 | 6 | do. |
| Tea .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 2 | 0 | per lb. |
| Coffee .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 9 | do. |
| Sugar .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 4 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 6 | do. |
| Rice .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1½ | ,, | 0 | 0 | 2 | do. |
| Raisins .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 3 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 4 | do. |
| Butter .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 1 | 0 | do. |
| Bread .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 3 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 4 | do. |
| Candles .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 8 | do. |
| Soap .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 3 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 4 | do. |
| Salt .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 2 | ,, | | .. | | do. |
| Brandy .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | | .. | | per gall. |
| Wine .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 2 | 0 | ,, | | .. | | do. |
| Tobacco .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 6 | ,, | 0 | 0 | 9 | per lb. |

Other articles, such as wearing apparel, not much higher than in England. Ironmongery and earthenware are dearer, on account of the carriage, but competition renders most articles reasonable. Luxuries must be paid for.

## LAWS AFFECTING TRADE, PROPERTY, &c.

Port Natal is an open port for the purposes of trade.

Pilotage or port dues are 4*s.* 6*d.* per foot on the draught of water of the ship.

Exports therefrom are free from duty.

Imports.—British manufactures, the duty is 5 per cent ad valorem.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign ditto, | ditto, | 12 | ditto. |
| Coffee, 5*s.* 0*d.* per cwt. | | Pepper, | 4*s.* 0*d.* per cwt. |
| Rice, 1*s.* 6*d.* do. | | Sugar, | 2*s.* 3*d.* do. |
| Spirits, 2*s.* 0*d.* per gall. | | refined, | 4*s.* 6*d.* do. |
| Wine, 4*s.* 0*d.* per doz. | | Tea, | 0*s.* 4½*d.* do. |
| in cask, 1*s.* 6*d.* per gall. | | | |

Bottles, Bullion, Casks, Staves, Cattle of all kinds, Seeds, Plants, and Specimens of Natural History, and Agricultural Implements, are all free of duty.

The coloured people who have taken refuge in Natal to enjoy our protection, pay a small tax per annum of 7*s.* for each house.

Auctioneers must take out a License of £3 per annum.

Auction duty on moveable property, £4 per cent.; on immoveable property, 2 per cent.

Transfer duty on immoveable property £4 per cent.

Retail Traders must take out a license at £1 10*s.* per annum.

Wine and Spirit Traders ditto £75 for 12 months; £40, 6 months; and £25 for 3 months.

Ginger Beer ditto £10 ditto; £5, ditto; and £2 10*s.* for 3 months.

Gunpowder and Arms.—Strict regulations are in force respecting them, and intending emigrants should take none. Licenses must first be purchased.

License to trade with the Zoolu country, £10; but permission to do so must also be obtained from the Zoolu king, who will probably demand as much more. Our government might collect this £10 *for Panda* and pay it to him, introducting regulations for trading, &c.; but certainly the government of a nation that exists by trade, ought not itself to tax the enterprize of its inhabitants. The amount is not much, but the principle is bad.

The Roman Dutch Law is the established Law of the Colony, as in the old Cape Colony.

The chief District Court is held in Pietermaritzburg; courts are held twice a year in the other districts of the colony.

This Court, in Pietermaritzburg, is also a court of record. It is presided over by one Judge, known by the stile or title of "Recorder of Natal," who must be a Barrister of England or Ireland, or an advocate of the Court of Session in Scotland. He ranks next to the Lieutenant Governor. His salary is £700 a year, which ceases if he takes any other place of emolument.

Advocates and Attorneys are admitted to plead. A Crown Prosecutor is appointed.

Jurisdiction of Court.—Court has cognizance of all pleas and jurisdiction in all causes, civil, criminal, and mixed,

Pleadings and proceedings are carried on, and the decrees, judgments, and orders thereof, pronounced in open court, in the English language. Evidence in criminal cases to be given *viva voce* in open court.

Criminal cases.—Trial to be before Recorder and nine Jurymen, who must concur in every verdict. Verdict to be given by the foreman in the open court.

Civil cases before the Recorder, without a Jury; the principal reason for withholding Trial by Jury in civil cases is, that in a young community interest might bias the verdict in favour of friends.

In Criminal cases, the Lieutenant Governor must approve of the sentence of the court, should it amount to death, banishment, or transportation.

Appeal Criminal cases.—Cases decided in this court may be carried to the Supreme Court in Cape Town.

Court may form its own rules, orders, and regulations; all such orders, &c. to be so formed as to promote economy and expedition in the dispatch of business.

Civil cases heard and decided may be referred to Cape Town.

Jurers.—Age 21 to 60, with the usual exceptions. Qualification, £10 a year in landed or household property.

Majority of Man and Woman, 21 years.

Lieutenant Governor appoints Magistrates, Justices, Field Cornets, and Constables.

Resident Magistrates decide cases not exceeding £15.

Liberty of Press.—An ordinance exists requiring the usual securities, but in no part of the world is greater liberty enjoyed.

Rules of Court.—New rules must be approved by the Lieutenant Governor.

Lieutenant Governor may create Municipalities.

Succession to Property.—The law at Natal conforms to that of the Cape Colony. The Dutch formed this law. An ante-nuptial contract or marriage settlement may however be made beforehand, and which it is desirable should always be done. The existing law is as follows:—*If a man dies intestate,* the widow is entitled to one half, it being supposed that as partners for life, each is entitled to half the property; the other half is again subdivided, and the widow takes half of it also, and the children the remainder, which is equally divided between them. Thus the widow gets three-quarters of the whole property, and she is commonly sought after again for the sake of the property. The money, therefore, brought by the man, and made by the man, goes from his family to his wife's family. There is just enough kept from the wife to satisfy her conscience as regards the care of her first husband's children; but it is not enough for their subsistance, and they are consequently driven from their father's homestead into the wilderness. This is a great secret of the Dutch emigration. If the children are 21 years of age, they are entitled to receive their share immediately; otherwise the Guardian Society administers for them till of age. This is the most important difference between the English and the Dutch Roman Law respecting succession to property; but there are other points of secondary consideration. Parties married in England do not come under this law; and those who marry in the Colony should enter into ante-nuptial contracts; but if omitted, the survivor will get three-quarters of the property existing at the time of the decease of either spouse, and one quarter must at once be paid to the children, or good security deposited with the Government Guardian Society during their minority. The Dutch are attached, (I think, in ignorance of its evils,) to this law, which dismembers property, prevents improvement, alienates affection, renders children slaves to their parents while living, particularly to their mothers, and perpetual emigrants at the death of the last surviving parent. Part of the evils are acknowledged, and are occasionally partially obviated by the parents having entered into a bond called a "Kinderbury" bond, which

allows all the property to remain in the hands of the survivor during his or her life time, the survivor finding security, personal and landed, for the amount. A second marriage enables all children who have attained their majority, to receive their respective shares.

The Guardian Society is a government institution, and will undertake the administration of Wills and Estates.

Titles to Estates are indisputable, being all registered, and thus not subject to litigation. Bonds and Mortgages are also registered, and thus every security is afforded to the holders of property, and to mortgagees.

A Deeds' Registry Office is established for all Bonds, Mortgages, &c.

Law Fees are established by ordinance, and cannot be overstepped.

The Lieutenant Governor is in all things governor, both civil and military, except when the governor of the Cape is in Natal. The administration is entirely in the name of the Lieutenant Governor, so that to all intents and purposes, except in emergencies, when the Governor's presence may be required, Natal has a separate government, even to the making of its own laws.

## RELIGION.

There is no State religion in Natal. As there is not,—individuals and communities should be religious without it, but a state ordinance cannot make them so; and that is always best done voluntarily.

## EDUCATION.

The Cape School system is excellent, and will be adopted with all its advantages, in Natal. The charge will be about a guinea a quarter, and will include Instruction in the Classics, Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, and Physical Science; the English and Dutch languages, Arithmetic, Geography, History, Chronology, Drawing in its first principles, and Writing.

## RATES OF LABOUR.

The following were about the rates current in Natal, in 1849, but *it is said* higher wages are now paid.

| | £ | s. | d. | | £ | s. | d. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Domestic Servants .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 | to | 2 | 0 | 0 | per month. |
| Farm Labourers and Ploughmen.. | 1 | 0 | 0 | ,, | 3 | 0 | 0 | do. |
| Carpenters .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | per day. |
| Cabinet-makers .. .. .. .. | 0 | 7 | 6 | ,, | | | | do. |
| Masons .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | do. |
| Smiths.. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | per day. |
| Wagon Builders and Wheelwrights | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | do. |
| *Brick-makers and Bricklayers .. | 0 | 5 | 0 | ,, | 0 | 7 | 6 | do. |

Sawyers.—The usual plan is to grant a portion of the Timber felled, instead of wages.

A large number of tradesmen are not to be recommended at first, unless accompanied, as I propose, with a large proportion of small farmers and farm labourers; they are the foundation of the prosperity of all trades. We cannot do well without one another.

* To Bricklayers able to carry on business on their own account, Government grant fourteen years' leases of an acre of good clay land, for 1s. per acre, on condition that proper sheds be erected.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Until now, the following have been used, but they are now ordered to be abolished, and English weights and measures to be adopted.

### Liquid Measure.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A Legger is | 152 | Dutch | gallons | or | 126 7-11ths | Imper. |
| A Pipe | „ 100 | „ | „ | „ | 91 7-11ths | „ |
| An Aum | „ 38 | „ | „ | „ | 31 2-3rds | „ |
| An Anker | „ 9½ | „ | „ | „ | 7 10-13ths | |

### Corn Measure.

Imperial.

A Schepel is equal to 82-107ths the old Winchester bushel, or 743-1000ths
A Muid is 4 Schepels, or 328-107ths „ „ or 2972-1000ths
A Load is 10 Muids

Thus, 107 Dutch Schepels are equal to 82 Winchester bushels; and 4 Schepels are about equal to 3 Imperial bushels, and 11 Schepels are about 1 quarter.

### Cloth Measure.

1 Ell is equal to 27 Rhynland inches.
1 Yard is „ 34 17-20ths „

The proportion between Dutch ells and English yards is generally taken at 3 yards to 4 ells, but the real proportion is 100 yards to 129 2-27ths ells. 36 Rhynland inches are equal to 37 English.

### Land Measure.

A Morgen is generally reckoned to be equal to 2 English statute acres; the true proportion is 49 71-100ths Morgen to 100 acres.

1 Morgen contains 600 square roods; 1 square rood 144 square feet; 1 square foot, 144 square inches, Rhynland.

## A WORD OF ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS.

I cannot resist the desire to instil a few words of advice, as I shall not have another opportunity of doing so generally; and it is as well to start as we wish to proceed, and, as the promoter of extensive emigration, I think myself at liberty to do so.

*Farmers.*—You are the most numerous of the party, for I trust I shall shortly see every laborer will become a farmer. But don't be prejudiced and self-conceited because you have handled a plough. Find out how your successful neighbour manages, and copy him. If you don't, the intelligent weavers, tinkers, and cobblers, will beat you. Seek the information of the Dutch and the old English settlers. They are all good neighbours, (and you must be the same,) and they will give you their advice and experience, which enables you to save money. Be therefore thankful for it. Copy them in turning out by, or before daylight.

A farmer should buy nothing, waste nothing, and produce everything. Take good luck by the hand, and wrestle lustily with misfortune. Don't eat your nest egg till next year. Take care of your small stock, and next year you will have a large one. Buy your stores with money in hand, and not with your standing crops. If you do, your stores will be dear, and the weasels will get into your corn.

*Carpenters and Masons.*—A single stroke does not make a plank you know, nor two bricks a house. Don't be in a hurry, but work steadily. I want to raise all of you from being men to become masters. If you can build for others, you can build for yourselves. Let laboring carpenters and masons combine and build houses for themselves. Still let them combine and build and then sell or let their buildings. Don't spend the money, but buy new materials, construct another, and sell or let again. Begin with small houses, they will answer best, being most manageable for you. You may join a brick-maker in the transaction, perhaps. Let laborers do this and they will become wealthy, and not be obliged all their lives long to build only for others. Now, the poor build houses, and the rich inhabit them. Not injuring his neighbour, every man for himself, and God for us all. If a man is not able to do this (but why not?) let him work for another 'till he can, ever looking to make himself independent. Courage! and go forward.

*Sawyers.*—Let them try to enter into fair contracts to deliver a certain portion of timber, and retain for themselves a certain portion.

*Brickmakers* may act in the same way. But some of them may engage land at once at a shilling per acre, and make bricks for sale, close to the port.

*Tradesmen.*—Let all tradesmen take the first offer, and fulfil the first job as quickly as possible. Let good work and a short time about it constitute, above all things, your first transactions. This, and civility, will soon bring you good business. Carry your tools, and sometimes a few materials, so that you may take a job the next day,—for instance, a painter may carry a few kegs of useful paints, cans of oil and turps, and a crate of glass well packed,—but *Shop Goods* from England are nearly as cheap as at home. In case of my chartering vessels, it would be profitable for me, if emigrants took large quantities of goods on freight; but for their own sake, it is not by any means desirable, until they have experience of the market, and know something of the people. It is easy to lose in starting, and then it is not so easy to get up again. Minute enquiry beforehand, and purchasing from manufacturers themselves, is the only way in these days to be equal to the competition of the old traders.

*Capitalists.*—Look about before you invest. Don't buy land because it pleases your eye. Is it good for what you buy it? is the question. Don't have large transactions with people before you know them well. They may know better than you, but *enquire.* The largest grasp does not hold the largest handful:—Be content with a fair interest, instead of risking every thing for extravagant returns. The legal interest is 6 per cent. which can be well secured and is good pay. Don't encourage land-jobbing by bills.

*Young folks.*—While with your parents work well for them. It is a dead certainty then that your children will work for you. When you separate from your parents get respectably married. Look out for an industrious, cheerful partner. Choose your partner for work, and not for fine feathers. Moulting time *will* come.

*Wives.*—The general well-being of society, its prosperity, and virtue, much depend upon you. Be help-meets to your husbands, as it is *meet* you should be. In the way of dress, cleanliness and neatness alone are required of you or your children: finery costs much money; mind this in your outfit. If you indulge in it, your money will be missing when wanted. Get a leathern purse, (the gude Dutch-wife uses an old stocking.) Save all your husband's money and add some of your own. Most can do so. What cannot a woman do when she chooses? "a virtuous wife will do her husband good and not evil all the days of her life. She considereth a field and buyeth it; with

the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. She looketh well to the ways of her household and eateth not the bread of idleness. Her children arise up and call her blessed; her husband also, and praiseth her;—'many daughters, have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all." Mind the house. Make even your youngest children industrious about something, and marry them early.

*Ministers of Religion.*—They need no advice from me, except on account of the experience I have derived in the Colony. They must, however, wait on their ministry, *and never touch politics.* That is one reason why the gospel with its good tidings and renovating principles does not inflow and act upon the heart. If they meddle with politics they will impair their usefulness and get into difficulty. He that will be a servant of the Lord must not be cumbered with such things; shun not to declare the whole counsel of God from fear, or any other motive. The mercy of God in Christ is not straitened, but we are straitened in our own ideas: "As the Heavens are higher than the Earth, so are my thoughts above your thoughts."

*To One and All.*—Land quickly and go off to your location, and waste no money as you go. Then look to your garden and plant it. Get some poultry and pigs forthwith. Don't be in a hurry about furniture. Old boxes make very good chairs and tables. If you buy before you can pay, you have lost your freedom. Debts are like shackles and handcuffs,—you are bound hand and foot. They depress,—they unman you. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another. Avoid the bill system and land speculations; they both bring ruin.

Let all contribute as quickly as possible to erect a decent house for his minister, and the minister give a hand himself. The head should not say, I have no need of thee. We depend on one another. Let us all strive for harmony. "Blessing" *means Harmony.* Although we may make money, yet all the harmonies of domestic and social life may be absent. To be happy,—do as you would be done by. Let all give good measure, pressed down and running over unto their neighbors, out of principle, out of love, and assuredly it will return unto every man's bosom in harmony that will diffuse itself all around; light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. Attainment must be preceded by effort. Though we may fall short, still, let us strive to be holy as God is holy, perfect as He is perfect. Christ by assuming our nature became *our brother*,—by his perfect walk in that nature he became our example. By his thus regenerating our nature, in himself, he became our Saviour (as in Adam, all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive;) and by right, prerogative and spiritual essence, "He is God over all, blessed for ever,—the only wise God our Saviour?" If we *so regard* Him, sinful propensities insensibly diminish. We shall be like Him for we shall see Him as He is. There will be such an inflowing of the spirit of God which is in Christ, INTO US, that we shall assume the spirit or disposition of Christ;—we shall assume it inwardly and show it outwardly.

Brother-men and fellow travellers,—let us set forth with our hearts rightly placed, being really kindly affectionate one to another. The Golden rule is, as ye would that men should do unto you, even so do unto them. Such a principle of action would realize the Golden Age: *that* would be *true* Christianity actuating social life: the social wolf would dwell with the lamb, the leopard lie down with the kid; the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child should lead them. The earth then would be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. The wilderness and the solitary place

would be glad, and the desert rejoice and blossom as the rose. What happiness would it be, if we were all thus harmoniously bound up together in the bundle of life! If we were all like-minded with Christ Jesus, we should realize it. If man were pure, all things would be pure: all cirumstances would blend for his happiness, like the colours in the rainbow.

Avoid therefore all disputes. Excuses may be found for litigation in England. When in the colony,—compromise, arbitrate, but never go to law. And the way to avoid it, is, not to seek that which is another's:—thou shalt not covet.

If we are upright, we have every reason to be cheerful and merry of heart. Let us therefore not wear long religious faces. Hypocrisy is like the small pox; if it is in the system, it is sure to come out some time or other.

In hot climates avoid strong drink. It leads to the utter degradation of the whole man. We dishonour God, become useless to our neighbours, and a disgrace our ownselves. When the body is inebriated, the soul or spirit-body is mastered, degraded, alienates *itself* from God, and unfits *itself* for heaven.

*Magistrates.*—Although these remarks may be considered too serious and out of place, it must not be imagined that mirthfulness is objected to. It ought to be *more* cultivated, and magistrates in the colony of Natal may do much good, not simply in the punishment of the wrong-doer, but by the encouragement of those who do well. The natives love music and dancing. Let us hold out the reward of a dance, quarterly, to all natives bringing tickets from their masters and mistresses. Even religion, at present, in consequence of our deficiency in their language, will not tend to civilize them so rapidly. Decency in conduct, and being properly clad, may be secured by this means, and additional industry will be excited. We must deal gently with them, being all things to all men, to gain some. Civilization, *as well* as christianity, should cover the earth, as the waters cover the seas. That is our calling. As Prince Albert said "It is the duty of every one to add his humble mite of individual exertion to further the accomplishment of what he believes Providence to have ordained." And Emigration leading Religion and Civilization hand-in-hand, are the means by which Providence in these days is accomplishing its high purposes of spreading righteousness and truth.

## THE EMIGRANT.

O! Thou by long experience tried,
Near whom no grief can long abide,
My Lord, with Thee, in sweet content
I pass my years of banishment.

All scenes alike engaging prove
To souls impressed with sacred love.
Where'er they dwell, they dwell in Thee,
In Heaven, or earth, or on the sea.

To me remains nor place nor time,
My country is in ev'ry clime;
I can be calm and free from care
On any shore, since God is there.

While place we seek, or place we shun,
The soul finds happiness in none;
But, with my God to guide my way,
'Tis equal joy to go or stay.

Could I be cast where Thou art not,
That were indeed a dreadful lot;
But regions none remote I call,
Secure of finding God in all.

## ECCLESIASTICAL AND MISSIONARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Rev. H. Lloyd, *Colonial Chaplain*, Pietermaritzburg.
„ James Green, *Church of England Minister*, Pietermaritzburg.
„ J. Strabler, *Catechist*, Pietermaritzburg.
„ J. Holden, *Wesleyan*, D'Urban.
„ W. J. Davies, „ „
„ John Richards „ Pietermaritzburg.
„ J. Archbell, „ „
„ J. Allison, „ Umlass.
„ G. Parsenson,
„ J. L. Dohne, *Dutch Church*, Pietermaritzburg.
„ W. Lindley, *American*, Nanga.
„ A. Grout, „ Umvoti.
„ Dr. Adams, „ Umlass.
„ W. Posselt, *Young Germany*.

And several others recently arrived.

## GOVERNMENT EMIGRATION STAFF

### IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Secretary to Her Majesty's Land and Emigration Commissioners,
S. WALCOT, Esq., Park-street, Westminster.

EMIGRATION AGENTS,

Lieut. LEAN, R.N., London (Office, 70, Lower Thames-street.)
Lieut. HODDER, R.N., Liverpool.
Lieut. CAREW, R,N., Plymouth.
Lieut. FORREST, R.N., Glasgow and Greenock.
Lieut. HENRY, R.N., Dublin.
Lieut. FRIEND, R.N., Cork.
Lieut. STARK, R.N., Belfast.
Mr. LYNCH, R.N., Limerick.
Lieut. SHUTTLEWORTH, R.N., } Sligo, Donegal, Ballina, &c.
Lieut. MORIARTY, R.N., }
Lieut. RAMSAY, R.N., Londonderry.
Com^r. ELLIS, R.N., Waterford.

These officers act under the immediate directions of the Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners, and the following is a summary of their duties:—

They procure and give gratuitously information as to the sailing of ships, and means of accommodation for emigrants; and whenever applied to for that purpose, they see that all agreements between shipowners, agents, or masters, and intending emigrants, are duly performed. They also see that the provisions of the Passengers' Act are strictly complied with, viz.:—that passenger vessels are sea-worthy, that they have on board a sufficient supply of provisions, water, medicines, &c., and that they sail with proper punctuality.

They attend personally at their offices on every week-day, and afford gratuitously all the assistance in their power to protect intending emigrants against fraud and imposition, and to obtain redress where oppression or injury has been practised on them.

# APPENDIX

## COTTON GROWING AT NATAL.

Ample *encouragement* for growing cotton at Natal may be found in the fact that whereas eight bales imported in a vessel at Liverpool in 1784, were seized by the Custom House, under the impression that the plant could not be grown in America, (two million of pounds only were imported from America in 1791,) 626,650,412 lbs. were imported into England alone, from that country, in 1845, which at its average price of 4⅛d. per lb. amounts to £12,076,075 12 11½, sterling.

To mark Natal's future progress we record her Export in 1846, at the small quantity of 1740 lbs.; 5821 lbs. in 1847, and in 1848 at 13,931 lbs.

Why should not England's Colonies supply England's manufacturers? Let Natal be energetic and she may in time supply a great proportion of this great demand, and thus in exchange procure from England all that she requires, and a circulating medium besides, in short, become a wealth-producing country. The manufacturers of England must in self defence give every encouragement to Natal Cotton growing, in order to be rendered somewhat less dependent than they are at present: and on the other side, the extent of the English Market for the Colonists is without limit.

*Growth and preparation of Cotton.*—Nine kinds of cotton have been grown in Natal, proving thereby the adaptation of the soil for the growth of this order of plants. The coast-line is the most suited for its cultivation, the sea-air, or the deposit of saline dew on the plant favoring its growth as much as the sandy nature of the soil. At Natal, cotton consequently should be planted facing the sea, having an eastern and south-eastern aspect. The N.W. winds are supposed to be trying to the plant. It is certainly the most parching wind. Every kind of cotton may be produced; and those who are inclined to take some extra pains, will probably find the Sea Island Cotton will answer best: and those who are inlined to cultivate that which is the most hardy, and requires the least trouble in cleaning, will grow the most common cotton now in the Colony probably produced from Egyptian seed. The additional difficulty of cleaning Sea Island Cotton, is the principal reason for supposing that it will not answer so well as the most common cotton. The machines lately invented, however, may obviate much of the difficulty found in cleaning this the most valuable of cottons; and every effort should be made to bring it to market, the price being double.

Cotton may be sown in Natal from August to October, and although cotton has been grown at Maritzburg, fifty miles from the coast, the best cotton lands will certainly be found within fifteen miles from the sea. Cotton lands require *ploughing*, and if crops, and continuous good crops, are required, subsoil ploughing should be resorted to. If good seed can be had from Liverpool, there will be no harm in Emigrants bringing different kinds; but the colony will now supply any quantity of the common quality. In order to keep the ground clear of weed, and for facility of gathering, as well as economy of ground, the seed should be planted in rows at least five feet asunder (six feet probably

better,) and in holes three feet apart. They should be dibbled in (and if the ground is subsoil ploughed,) twelve inches deep, half a dozen seeds in each hole. If all come up, thin them out leaving a couple of the strongest. If fibres adhere to the seed, and the color of both be a little green, it is very doubtful if the seed will germinate, the seed should come out clean. In America the cotton plant is an annual, in Natal it is a perennial; I have seen them nine years old. *Cleaning* the ground should not be omitted. If weeds take up the nourishment between the rows, the plants will not thrive so well. The ground between should in short be turned over every year. It has been suggested that mealies might be planted between the cotton; but at any rate, it should I think be only for the first year. In such cases both are liable to be neglected, or the gathering of one may interfere with the other. Mealies are also temptatious to cattle, which would do the cotton also no good. *Pruning* has been proved advantageous, producing more pods. The strength of the Natal cotton harvest is from January to the end of March. It is then that a farmer would wish for a large family to send his children into the plantation. The more the merrier. But if he has none, he can still employ the colored women and children of the country. These go through the grounds gathering the cotton from every open husk, leaving those unopen for another gathering. Unless gathered perfectly matured there is difficulty in separating the cotton from the seed; and moisture then being in the seed and fibre, the cotton is liable to become mouldy and consequently weak in fibre. When gathered it is placed in open sheds and soon becomes perfectly dry. It is then fit for *cleaning*,—the *long* staple cotton being separated from the seed by a roller gin; the *short* stapled on the old system by the saw gin. Those among the emigrants who intend going largely into this article, should make themselves acquainted with the last improvements in the construction of machinery for this purpose; and perhaps they could not do better than apply to the Secretary of the Commercial Association, Manchester, on the subject. In making this reference to him, I trust that Gentleman will excuse my doing so, the object being a public one, and no person likely to be able to advise so correctly.

A gin or cotton cleaning machine has lately been invented, which costs about £3: and I hope, shortly after arrival in the colony, most of these emigrants will keep one of their own.

In 1847, there were consumed in England, 898,500 bales; in 1848, there were consumed 1,154,900 bales, in 1849, just 2,000,000 bales.

No limit can be assigned to our wants if we are to continue to retain the exclusive supply of cotton manufactures to our own population and to our colonies.

Land fresh brought into cultivation in the United States will yield on an average, only from 250 to 300 lbs. of clean cotton. In the Old States the produce is not so much. An able bodied labourer there, although a slave and without the stimulus which inspires an Englishman, is sufficient for eight acres of land, if assisted in the lighter work by the young and the aged people who belong to their families. The whole will at the same time be able to cultivate from five to eight acres of provision ground.

In America there are about two millions of slave people engaged in the cultivation of cotton. In England there may be about the same number of people engaged in working it up into different kinds of fabrics.

I have already mentioned that the cotton plant prefers the vicinity of the sea, particularly in dry countries, and the interior districts of naturally damp climates. So that it may be supposed that it is not merely temperature by which the quality of cotton is affected, but a peculiar combination of heat, light,

and moisture: and although Geogia has hitherto been supposed to combine these advantages in greatest proportion, Natal will probably vie with that district: it has an extensive coast; the heat is equal to Georgia; frosts are unknown, except in the mountains; the atmosphere is bright and brilliant: the soil is peculiarly suited, being a light sand, which cotton prefers, and kept in a perpetual state of moisture by a subsoil of clay.

The cotton plant, which is an annual elsewhere, becomes perennial in Natal, whereby much labor is saved and a greater yield obtained.

In London, Natal uplands cotton has been sold at from 5½ to 7d. per lb., and cotton grown from the Sea Island seed 1s. 3¼d. per lb.

## TOBACCO.

Among the actual products of Natal, next to cotton, none is more worthy the increased attention of the colonists than tobacco. It is not an anticipation or belief of the suitability of the soil and climate, upon which the assertion is made, but from the fact that the plant is already extensively *grown*, though not much cultivated or artificially improved. It is already, and has for years been, an article bought and sold in the colony.

I have not only seen good tobacco grown from Havanna seed in Natal, but good segars made from it. If the Natalians encourage the manufacturer, who is settled near Pietermaritzburg, some thousands pounds of hard cash may be kept in the colony. Good snuff is made by the Zoolus.

The term "Petun" is supposed to have been the original name for Tobacco. When the plant was first introduced in Spain, the word "Tobacco" was applied to it, and it was generally supposed to have been from the island of Tobago; but this was erroneous: it was discovered in Tobaco, a province of Yucatan, whence it was first carried into Spain. Soon after, Sir Walter Raleigh made it known in England, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; it was used in smoking by ladies of quality. The stern Queen herself is said to to have countenanced it by her masculine example; and the author of "Biographia Britannica" states that "It soon became of such vogue at her court, that some of the great ladies, as well as the noblemen therein, *would not scruple to blow a pipe sociably!*"

But the object of this paper is not to relate the progress of tobacco in Europe, nor to condemn its use,—but to endeavour to direct the attention of the Cape agriculturists to its culture on a large scale throughout the colony. Except in clayey soils, or in situations greatly exposed to the influence of the *south-east winds*, tobacco may be grown in any part of South Africa; and bearing in mind this fact, and considering the hundreds of thousands of acres of land there are in the settlement adapted to its production, it really seems almost incredible that the colony pays at the present day a large sum annually for the importation of this article from Rio de Janeiro, North America, &c. If the colony can produce 360,000 lbs., it is quite incontestible that it can produce 3,600,000 lbs., or indeed an unlimited quantity. Is it not then a reproach to us, I ask, to continue to purchase an article from foreigners, with which experience has demonstrated that we can furnish ourselves; and not only furnish ourselves, but supply our neighbours?

We all know what prodigious results have crowned the perseverance of the Cape Colonists in the raising of wool, of which they last year exported nearly £700,000 worth.—England imports 32 million lbs. of cotton from America. Let this suffice.

That no one may plead want of information on the subject, we now give the "Directions for Raising Tobacco," which appeared in the Cape Directory for 1831. The document is worthy of most attentive perusal. It is written in a purely practical style, by an experienced man; and it contains hardly a

superfluous word. We will merely add, in conclusion, that as the low price of wine has the effect of throwing vineyards out of cultivation, it is not improbable that the soil might be more readily transferred to the culture of tobacco than of any other article, as it appears that "*a square yard of bed*, if made with care, will grow and support 50,000 plants of tobacco."

### DIRECTIONS FOR RAISING TOBACCO.

Upon a small spot of good land, well dug and cleaned, put a quantity of bushes; burn them and rake the ashes equally over it: mix the seed with a handful of fine sand, and sprinkle it over the bed: do not rake it in, but let a man walk over it with naked feet; protect the bed with bushes from the cold winds; and if the weather proves dry, water it occasionally.

The seed may be sown in the month of June, and not later than July; when they have five leaves they may be transplanted; or when the plants are about four inches high.

The land must be ploughed or dug with spades, and made as light as possible. Whatever land suits wheat will do for tobacco. If the land is poor it should be well manured; and if you have not manure enough for the whole field, put a good shovel full into each hill. When your ground is ready, and your plants of a proper growth, take the first opportunity of rain, and draw out all the plants that are fit; plant them three feet apart every way; the field should be previously marked out in this manner—O O O O and every hill should be turned over with O O O O the hoe, to make the ground as light as possible: a servant should then drop one plant at each hill, while others are putting them in the ground, which should be done in a gentle manner, that the leaves may not be bruised; the field should always be kept free from weeds, and should the weather prove dry, before the plants begin to grow, they should be watered; as the plant advances pick off the dead leaves, near the bottom, and when about two feet high, pinch off the top of every plant with the nails of the finger and thumb. To prevent seeding you must now carefully pinch off every sucker, which will every day make its appearance, and reduce the number of leaves of each stalk to twelve, by pulling off the lower leaves; when the edges and points of the leaves begin to turn a little yellow, the tobacco is ripe, and should be cut off close to the ground; this must be done when the weather is fine, and there is no dew upon the plant; as soon as cut it should be immediately carried into the house upon sticks about five feet long, and hung up; your house must be entirely close, and no air suffered to penetrate: upon this care depends all your success. The house should always be dry,

When the stalks begin to turn brownish, and the leaves are yellow, take the advantage of a cloudy and wet day, and take the plants off the sticks, put them carefully into a bin or large shed, with heavy weights upon them, and let them so remain for twelve days; then take them out, strip off the leaves (throwing the stalks away) and place them again in the same bin with heavy pressure, and let them remain thirty days, observing always that the air must never be admitted. You are then to take out your tobacco, and tie the leaves in bundles of sixty, and it is then ready for the market; but never expose it to the air, and in all these little operations a cloudy or wet day is absolutely necessary.

Always let a few good plants remain upon the ground for seed; the tobacco will grow up after cutting, and produce abundance of seed; but this seed is by no means so good as that of the first growth.

Where water can be used, two crops of tobacco may be made in one year; the first crop always succeeds without artficial irrigation; but the second crop cannot succeed without it.

No sort of shaded situation will do for tobacco.

Twenty men, with the assistance of a few children to pull off the suckers and other light work, ought to make twenty hogsheads of tobacco of 1,000 lbs. each. The packages might be most conveniently made in ox-hides of 500 lbs. each. A square yard of bed, if made with care, will grow and support 50,000 plants.

The plants are sometimes destroyed by the grub soon after transplanting, but spare plants are always ready in the bed to replace them. The caterpillar and other insects, so troublesome and destructive in America, are unknown in this country, at least I never saw them in the Swellendam district; the locust will sometimes do mischief, when it visits the country, which I believe does not happen more than once in three or four years.

The only enemy tobacco has in this country is the south-east wind, but there are many millions of acres that are wholly beyond its reach. The land cannot be too much worked. In Virginia, however, they have never time to plough more than twice; the crop ripens in three months, and thus interferes not with the corn harvest. In a former note I observed that all ground fit for wheat would also grow tobacco. This observation will not hold in this country, as I find upon inquiry that all the wheat land of this colony is clay: tobacco will not do well in clay ground—a light sandy loam is the best soil. The horse hoe will save immensity of labour, but the hand hoe will be necessary to clean the plants once or twice in the season, where the horse hoe cannot reach; a dexterous hand will, however, complete the work with the horse hoe. In Virginia, tobacco is planted in the same ground every other year, provided it can be well manured. New land always makes the finest tobacco. Upon the whole I am convinced *that the finest quality of American tobacco can be raised in this colony with much less trouble, and with more certainty of a good crop, than in America.*

[The following remarks on the cultivation of tobacco in America are the production of a well-informed man, and may be introduced here with advantage, as the practical reader will now have an opportunity of comparing the method of culture practised in America with that recommended for adoption in this colony, in the above treatise.]

### ON THE CULTURE OF TOBACCO IN VIRGINIA.

Fifty pounds weight, or two bushels of tobacco seed would be sufficient to plant the whole state of Virginia; some say a surface equal in extent to the United states. The seed is never gathered, indeed is not ready till the fall of the year; and no planter keeps on hand more than is requisite for his own use.

Respecting the culture of tobacco, I shall communicate the process adopted throughout Virginia, premising that success depends upon the soil, situation, climate, and season. New ground, virgin soil, produces the best description; plant-beds, for the reception of seed, are prepared in the fall, in rather a moist situation, of pure vegetable mould, minutely pulverised, entirely freed from weeds; having the surface completely scorched by burning brushwood, or shavings of wood upon it. The seed is sown much after the manner of cabbage-seed, about as thickly and as deeply, and raked in; this is done during the month of February. Early in May, according to the season, or during that month, the plants are removed to the field, and are placed out on hills,

raised above the surrounding surface from eight to twelve inches, at distance, varying according to the strength of the soil, from three by four to four by five; thus the rows are four feet apart, as with Indian corn, and the hill in the row three feet distant from each other.

The plants are allowed to stand unmolested till they begin to throw out suckers, which must be carefully removed by hand, as often as they appear. By hoeing or ploughing all weeds must be kept under, as with corn or cabbages in a garden; when the plant has thrown out eight or twelve well sized leaves, according to the strength or richness of the soil, it must be topped; by which is meant, if the ground be rich, twelve leaves may be left; if poor, only six or eight; the best way is to leave only six to ten. The plants being kept free from worms or caterpillars, which prey upon them, are left to stand until they are perfectly ripe;—this is determined by the thickness of the leaf, and the crackling sound produced by breaking it; they are then cut with a knife, and placed upon poles, horizontally exposed to the sun for several days, till they die, and become of a yellow or brownish hue; care meantime being taken that they be not exposed to rains, or very heavy dews.

From the field, hanging on the same poles, they are removed into log-houses, and hung upon the roofs. Under them, during wet weather, slight fires are kept up, the smoke ascending from which dries the stem and prevents mould; after hanging thus three or four weeks, the plants are, when in a very dry state, taken from the poles, and carefully packed on the dry floor, and covered with straw, to guard them from frost. If the winter be very wet, they are several times hung up, and dried partially with the smoke of wood fires, and replaced in bulk. Finally, in the month of May, the plants are all hung up, and allowed to remain till a tolerably warm and moist day, when they are taken down, and the leaves being kept from the stalk, are tied up in bundles of six to seven leaves each, with a leaf binding them together, and are thus packed carefully into hogsheads—1,200 to 1,500 lbs. are put into each hogshead, the but-ends of the tobacco touching the cask, and the points directed inwards to the centre.

Smoking is injurious; and if the season be sufficiently dry and warm, it is better to cure the tobacco entirely by the aid of the sun.

## INDIGO.

If Indigo can be cultivated as cheaply at Natal as it now grows luxuriantly, it will be another important article of Export. The consumption of England alone is about 2,250,000 lbs. per annum. It should add immensely to the wealth of Natal; I have no doubt that with good laws as regards laborers we shall compete with India.

The coloured people of Natal, although capable of industry, are not yet habituated to the cultivation of this comparatively minute plant. It is also more uncertain than cotton, more expensive in its manufacture, and rather deleterious to the health. Mr. Indigo Wilson at Natal has tried it, and his samples have been declared to be worth 3s. 4d. to 3s. 6d. per lb. He has this year (1849) fifteen acres under cultivation and therefore we shall soon be able to speak positively. The process of fermentation, drying, &c., on any scale, entails heavy expense; and while labor may be so well employed in cotton and other cultivation, that of Indigo being one of speculation, is not to be recommended to the attention of the RECENT emigrant. Such pursuits will be followed in due course. The soil in many places is covered with this indigenous plant; so that on this score there is no difficulty; but planters want experience and laborers want training.

## PLANTING AND PREPARING INDIGO.

The land must be perfectly clear from weeds. If moist, the land must be made perfectly dry. Seed should be narrow drilled a foot apart. Rainy season is the best for sowing, otherwise the seed heats before germination can take place. The crop is fit for cutting in two or three months, and this may be repeated in rainy seasons every six weeks. The plants must not be allowed to come into flower, as the leaves then become dry and hard, and the Indigo is not so valuable. The plants must not be cut in dry weather, otherwise they will not spring again. A crop in India usually lasts two years.

Being cut, the herb is first steeped in a vat till it becomes macerated, and has parted with its coloring matter. Then the liquor is let off into another vat, in which it undergoes the peculiar process of beating to cause the fecula to separate from the water. This fecula is let off into a third vat, where it remains for some time; and is then strained through cloth bags, and evaporated in shallow wooden boxes placed in the shade. Before it is perfectly dry, it is cut into small pieces of an inch square, and finally packed in boxes or sewn up in bags for sale. It is probable that Indigo may be cultivated with greater certainty in Natal, than in India, where they are more subject to hail-storms, which injure the plants. In Bengal there are more than three hundred Indigo manufacturers. The quantity manufactured in India now is about eight and a half to nine million pounds weight, worth from £2,700,000 to £3,000,000. In 1828, the produce was twelve million pounds; and yet fifty years ago the manufacture of Indigo in India had not been attempted, all being imported from Spanish America. Thus there is hope again for Natal.

"Mr. Wilson, who has grown the most Indigo in the Colony, states that his attention was first forcibly drawn to the cultivation of this material, by some seed imported by Mr. Kenlock, from India; and after a few experiments, the writer succeeded in manufacturing some samples, and this encouraged him to try indigo planting on a more extensive scale. For this purpose he allowed all the plants to run to seed, and intended to plant equal quantities of Bengal and native indigo. He states, that the country abounds in a variety of species of indigo, which he found to be rich and abundant, and to be used by the natives, who call it Umpekumbeto. On more extended investigation, he found that Natal possesses more species of indigo than the whole world besides. Hence he infers that this part of the African continent is its native soil and climate, where it would thrive if cultivated. He had obtained from the 1-140th part of an acre, the proportion of 300lb. of indigo per acre; and had ascertained that the plants would cross successfully. He observes, 'It is along the coast that we must chiefly look for cultivable land, at least for cotton and similar productions; which has also the advantage of being near the port. It also has the advantage of an abundance of natives, that great blessing of Natal, which a great many people seem anxious to have removed; but without them, though the country were as fruitful as an Eden, it would avail us nothing. The time is fast approaching when we shall hear the colonists saying, 'I wish there were more natives.' He adds, 'The growth of indigo is said to be somewhat uncertain, but in my opinion, if cultivated in conjunction with cotton, it will not be subject to so many casualties, and will be found a valuable article of exportation.' He says, 'Just fancy from 300 to 500 lbs. of indigo per acre, at 5s. per pound."*

* The price is too high, 3s. 6d. is high enough to calculate on.—*Ed.*

## SILK CULTURE.

From the decided success which attended the efforts in Silk culture of Mr. Olmsted, a gentleman of East Hartford, in Connecticut, nine of the United States offered premiums in encouragement of the culture, and it is more than probable that several other states have since followed the example.

One of the advocates of silk culture, in alluding to the (so called) "mania" prevalent in favour of it, says, time was when the incipient cultivation of cotton was doubtless described as a "cotton mania;" and yet, after a comparitively short period in the history of mankind, one State alone, that of Georgia, had already achieved an annual cotton export, valued at no less than five millions of dollars. In respect to silk, one of the early experiments of Mr. Olmsted was made upon one-eighth of an acre of land, cultivated and planted with the mulberry 3½ feet apart, on the previous year. The results were 1194 lbs. of mulberry leaves, which fed 32,000 silk-worms, producing nine bushels of cocoons, from which we obtained nine pounds of silken material fit for sewing silk. Subsequent trials were still more satisfactory, and Mr. Olmsted was at length able to pronounce that even in early days 100 lbs. of sowing silk, worth ten dollars per lb., might be obtained from a single acre, making an annual produce of more than £200 value, in English money, besides supplying profitably the thinnings of the mulberry plantation for a market.

More recent accounts describe the culture as spreading far and wide from Maina to Florida. The mulberry tree chiefly in request is the *Moras Multicaulis*, commonly known as the Chinese mulberry, of which millions of cuttings are sold during a single season. One successful grower is known to have sold 500,000 plants or cuttings in two years, and to have made 30,000 dollars by his labours.

We need scarcely assure our horticultural readers, that every kind of mulberry thrives admirably in this colony, and may be grown to any extent.

It may be remarked too that silk culture is an employment in which people of all ages and conditions and both sexes, may find amusement, recreation, and even solace. Besides which, in recommending the cultivation of the mulberry, we need feel no hesitation; for the tree being of rapid growth, is calculated to become quickly ornamental, to every rural dwelling and homestead, and its extension in gardens, orchards, or plantations, would be the means of providing a large present supply of wholesome and delicious fruit, and a most certain means of ensuring the future production of a much admired material, and a pre-eminently valuable article of export. We hope the day is not far distant when every rural inhabitant of South Africa will add to their vines and fig-trees, the cultivation of the mulberry, and some knowledge of the manufacturing worm so wonderfully appointed to provide for the personal wants and commercial uses of mankind.

(The above shows the hopes entertained of growing silk in the Cape Colony. At Natal there is *reasonable* hope; frost is less common than in Italy or Murcia; the wild mulberry is common; there is no doubt that this article will succeed to admiration. A commencement has been made in Mauritius.)

A silk plant, in the cup something between cotton and dandelion, exists in the colony and deserves attention. The fibre is strong, three inches in length, and would answer it is supposed for Hats, &c.

In 1842 the quantity of raw silk consumed in England was 3,146,705 lbs., of waste, knubs and husks, 1,343,815 lbs., and 246,651 lbs. of thrown, total 4,757,171 lbs. Averaging the price at 15*s.*, we have the amount of £3,567,877 sterling. India is the only English possession whence we derive a pound

of this article of such vast importance. And yet the Cape, perhaps, might produce the whole of it. Remembering wool, let it not be thought a rash expectation that Cape silk will yet vie with China, Indian, Modena or Valencia, or Brussa. The Cape soil is exactly suited for the growth of the mulberry tree. *Miller* observes that it delights in a rich light earth, and where there is depth of soil. In a stiff soil, or in shallow ground, whether of chalk, clay, or gravel, the trunk and branches are commonly covered with moss, when the fruit is small, ill-tasted, and ripens late. Abercrombie says, the mulberry thrives well in a deep sandy loam, and succeeds in a fertile mellow ground, having a free situation in the full sun. It, therefore, appears that soil and sun are particularly in favour of the cultivation at the Cape. In England the mulberry is planted in grass plots, or pleasure grounds, as a standard tree, but sometimes as an espalier or wall tree. Its propagation is more successful with layers, cuttings, or graftings, than with seed. In Spain and India, and also China, the white or silkworm mulberry is always propagated by cuttings, three or four being planted together so as to grow up into a bush. At Munich, where the white mulberry is propagated extensively for feeding the silkworm, the finer varieties are grafted on the common seedlings. The dwarf mulberry thrives quite as well as in China; but the common silkworm is not in the colony. Among the wild moths, which spin their cocoons among the shrubby plants of Africa, is a species nearly as large as the atlas, whose food is the leaves of the *Protea Argentea*. This worm might be turned to some account, as it resembles the insect of India which spins the strong silk known by the name tussack. Home consumption in 1811, raw, 3,146,705 lbs.; waste, knubs, and husks, 1,343,815 lbs.; thrown, 266,651 lbs.; in 1849, the quantity imported into England was about 5,264,425 lbs., and the value about £4,000,000. Raw and thrown silk, unless dyed, is duty free.

## FLAX AND HEMP.

We have been shown within the last few days a sample of New Zealand Flax, (*Phormium tenax*) grown on the farm Orange Grove, on the Kareiga River, Eastern Colony, Cape of Good Hope, in this district. This sample, which is said to be of good quality, has been raised without any difficulty, or particular attention, this climate being, as far as can be judged, particularly suited to its production. Of a million *cwt.* of Flax, used by the home manufacturers, more than two thirds are obtained from Russia, and hence, the importance of introducing this valuable product into those colonies which are suited to its growth. Flax seed, usually called Linseed, is also valuable in the English market, while for the oil from the crushed seeds there is also a constant and remunerative demand.

On this important article Mr. Barrow writes thus:—"The Cape might also be rendered valuable to the state on which it may be dependent, by the cultivation of the different kinds of hemp for cordage and canvass, and *which might be carried on to an unlimited extent.* The *Canabis Sativa*, or common hemp, has been long planted here as a subtitude for tobacco, but its cultivation was never attempted for other purposes. When sown thick in the ground, as in Europe, it shoots up exactly in the same manner, ascending to about the height of eight feet, and giving, to all appearance, a fibre of equal strength and tenacity to that where it is usually cultivated, and it requires very little trouble in keeping the ground clean. The different plants of India, cultivated there for the purpose of hemp, have been found to grow at the Cape fully as well as in their native soil. Of these the most common are the *Rabinia canibina*, affording a fibre that is durable under water, and on that account used in the

east for fishing-nets and tackle. The jute of India (*corchorus olitorius,*) thrives very well, as does also the *Hibiscus Cannabinus,* whose leaves of a delicate subacid taste, serve as a salad for the table, and the fibres of the stem as a flax fit for the manufacture of cordage. A native species of *Hibiscus,* which I brought from the vicinity of Plettenberg Bay, yields a hemp of an excellent quality, perhaps little inferior to that of the *Cannabis,* or common hemp, which is most unquestionably the best material yet discovered for the manufacture of strong cordage. The *Janap* of India, *Crotularia Juncea,* from which gunney bags are manufactured, seems to thrive well at the Cape in the sheltered situations, but its slender stem is unequal to the violence of the south-easterly gales of wind. Home consumption of foreign hemp in 1841, was 621,515 cwt.; duty on colonial dressed, 2s. per cwt.; undressed, 1d. per cwt. Flax and tow, or codilla of hemp and flax, raw 1,338,213 cwt.; dressed or undressed, 1d. per cwt.

## INDIAN CORN.

*Indian Corn or Maize.* No cereal plant is so productive, nor, for general purposes, so valuable in a household, as Indian corn. Two out of every three grains planted, may be calculated to yield. Each produces two or three cobs or heads, and each of these yields from 200 to 450 grains. The unripe cob put before the fire, with a little butter, pepper, and salt, is a dinner fit for the children of a squire. It may be pounded and made into bread in its green or turning state, when it is a complete delicacy. As flour, it is wholesome and strengthening; in porridge, pies, and puddings, it is excellent. A recent report respecting the agriculture of Lombardy, (Italy) made to the British government, says,—"It is worthy of remark that the sawyers of the Alps, although they scarcely taste any other food than 'Polenta,' (a sort of pudding made from Indian corn,) and drink only water, are stronger and less exhausted by labor than the inhabitants of the plain, who use both animal food and wine." It is the same at the Cape. The natives, finding it grow with so little labor, cultivate nothing else, to any extent. In Natal, I have seen it growing on high lands without irrigation; but in low lands, watered, the crops are surprising. In Natal it is common to see Indian corn at the same season, in every degree of maturity, some rising from the ground, some full ripe.

*Aloes.*—This plant is indigenous to Natal, and may be made a valuable article of export. Its manufacture is so well understood that the simple process adopted in the colony requires no improvement or instruction.

*Colombo Root.*—This may be made an article of export to some amount. The root is dug up, cut in slices, and dried on cords in the sun. It is a drug useful in dysentery, cholera morbus, and many other diseases.

*Castor Oil.*—A valuable plant, indigenous to superfluity. And if farmers and others would use this oil in the colony, and export their superfluous fat or convert it into soap, colonial wealth to a certain extent would be obtained, rendering us independent and unindebted for imports from Europe.

*To prepare Castor Oil.*—The seeds are taken out while the pods are turning brown; bruized in a mortar, then tied up in a linen bag, then thrown into a large pot with a sufficient quantity of water (8 galls. to 1 gall. of seed,) and boiled till the oil is risen to the surface, when it is carefully skimmed off and kept for use. Thus prepared, the oil is entirely free from acrimony, and stays on the stomach when it rejects all other medicine.

The London College of Physicians directs this oil to be pressed from the seeds in the same way as the oil from almonds, and without the assistance of heat, by which the oil would appear to be obtained in its purest state. It grows round old cattle kraals in great abundance, costs nothing, and sells well.

*Gum, Acacia Arabia.*—This drug may be very extensively collected and of a very superior quality.

*Coffee.*—The Mocha coffee grows on the African coast, and the berry has been successfully tried at Natal. Every cottager should grow his own, and export several hundred weights to England. Natal appears to be well suited for it, not being subject to frost.

*Tea*—will probably do well, Natal being exactly the same latitude south as the China tea district is north. The plant grown by the natives for tea, and another used by the Dutch, are aromatic, agreeable, and refreshing. Unless people are fastidious, importations of tea are unnecessary.

*Olive Oil.*—Much of Natal resembles the country about Seville, in Spain. The wild olive grows now, and no doubt the true olive will thrive: but it will require six to ten years probably before it will carry fruit.

*Coal*—is in abundance in localities. Copper supposed to be so.

*Woods*—equal to the Cape, fit for furniture, building, &c.

*Bees' wax and honey*—are found extensively.

*Sheep's Wool*—may be grown in the mountainous parts and also collected in the interior. Before the Dutch left, Natal exported 42001bs.

*Tallow*—should be an article of export even after making their own soap and candles.

*Ivory.*—Some in the country, and great quantities will be collected from the Dutch, and the Zoolus.

*Hides.*—Great quantities;—Natal should make its own leather.

*Bark.*—Mimosa is an excellent tan.

*Wheat.*—I have been requested to reiterate the fact that Natal will produce fine wheat.—In 1844 Natal *exported* wheat. The upper districts are the best for wheat, but I have seen fair wheat grown within twenty miles of the Port, on a soil thrice turned and without any dressing.

*Beans*—should be extensively cultivated: they pay well for the Mauritius.

*Butter*— ditto ditto Mauritius will take large quantities.

*Mules.*—A most profitable animal to rear for Mauritius.

*Horses.*—Fine horses should be reared in Natal; and then the demands of the East India Company may be met there, sending them forward in the emigration ships and thus saving considerably in freight. The East India Company's last shipment of horses to Madras cost £23 14*s.* 4*d.* in the Cape, which would be a remunerating price for the farmer of Natal.

---

While giving these hints for the future, let me hope that the agricultural societies in the colony will be encouraged to pursue their efforts so well begun. Practically, Mr. Morewood, near Umvoti has done much for the colony, while the adjoining land, equally good, exhibits no improvement. Mr. M. has shewn that the land is capable of producing almost every kind of grain, vegetable, and fruit. Some of his land is like a Middlesex nursery. Reader, are you a bounty laboring emigrant of twenty-five or fifty acres? Go and do thou likewise. If properly treated as regards your lot, you should make *your* freehold a garden. I have heard a Scotchman in Natal say that there was many an acre in the Colony which would support an industrious family.

*Statement of the various Woods growing in the Cape of Good Hope and Natal.*

| Names. | General Height without Branchs. | Size, Diameter. | Quality. | Uses. | Linnean Names. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ash (Essen Hont) .. .. | 20 ft. | 1 to 2 ft. | Tough .. .. .. .. | Plank .. .. .. .. .. | Ekerbergia Capensis. |
| Assagai Wood* .. .. | 20 to 40ft. | 3 | Very tough .. .. .. | Waggon work .. .. .. | Curtisia faginea. |
| Alder, white (Witte Els) .. | 10 | 3 | Tough and soft.. .. .. | Plank .. .. .. .. .. | Wienmannia trifoliata. |
| Alder, red (Ronde Els).. | 15 | 2 | Tough and hard .. .. | Mill work.. .. .. .. | Cunonia Capensis. |
| Black Bark (Swaile Baste).. | 12 | 1 6 in. | Hard and tough.. .. .. | For poles .. .. .. .. | Royena Lucida. |
| Buckan .. .. .. .. | 15 25 | 2 | Tough .. .. .. .. | Waggon wheels .. .. | Roemaria Sp. |
| Buffalo Horn .. .. .. | 12 14 | 9 in. | Hard and close.. .. .. | Firewood .. .. .. .. | Zizyphus Bubalinus. |
| Black Wood .. .. .. | 20 | 1 to 2½ ft. | Hard and tough .. .. | Waggon fellies | |
| Bush Bean-tree .. .. .. | — | — | Hard.. .. .. .. .. | Bark for tanning; firewood .. | Schotia, or guiacum, new species. |
| Coyatta†.. .. .. .. | 12 20 | 1 to 6 in. | Tough .. .. .. .. | Staves for small casks | |
| Chestnut, wild‡.. .. .. | 20 | 1 | Tough .. .. .. .. | Do. yokes .. .. .. | Callodendrum. |
| Candle Wood.. .. .. | 12 | 1 | | Used only for firewood .. | Kiggelaria Africana. |
| Cedar.. .. .. .. .. | 12 20 | 1 | Like fir.. .. .. .. | Chests, drawers, &c. .. .. | Thina, new species. |
| Gomassie .. .. .. | 12 15 | 1 to 9 in. | | Veneering | |
| Hoenderspoor .. .. .. | 12 14 | 9 | Hard and close.. .. .. | Not much used | |
| Hottentots' Bean-tree§ .. | 12 20 | 1 to 3 ft. | Hard .. .. .. .. | Not much used; but a fine wood | Schotia speciosa. |
| Iron Wood, black .. .. | 25 45 | 4 | Very hard.. .. .. .. | Ploughs and axles .. .. | Sideroxylon Melanophelos. |
| ,, white .. .. | 25 45 | 3 6 in. | Very hard and tough .. | Do. .. .. .. | Sideroxylon (?) |
| Karro Wood .. .. .. | 6 8 | 10 in. | Tough .. .. .. .. | For bows .. .. .. .. | Euclea (?) |
| Keur .. .. .. .. | 23 | 1 2½ ft. | Light and soft .. .. | Spars and rafters .. .. .. | Sophora Capensis. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kocha .. .. .. | 10 | 12 | 7 to 9 in. | Hard and Tough .. .. | Carriage poles .. .. | |
| Massanie .. .. | 20 | 25 | 3 to 5 ft. | Like Iron Wood .. | | |
| Milk Wood ‖ .. .. | 12 | 25 | 1 2 | Free grained, hard, and tough | Waggon purposes .. .. | Sideroxylon Inerme. |
| Olive Wood .. .. | 6 | 10 | 1 | Very hard .. .. .. | For furniture and tools .. | Alea Capensis. |
| Pear, white.. .. .. | 15 | 20 | 2 3 | Hard and tough .. .. | Principally for fellies.. .. | |
| ,, red .. .. | 20 | 30 | 2 | Do. .. .. .. | Axles, waggon poles .. | |
| Red Wood .. .. .. | 12 | 15 | 1½ 2 | Do. .. .. .. | Not much used .. .. | Achna. |
| Sage .. .. .. | 15 | | 8 to 10 in. | Hard and heavy .. .. | Waggon yokes .. .. | Budleia salvi folia. |
| Saffron ¶ .. .. .. | 10 | 15 | 1 to 2 ft. | Close and hard .. | Fellies and general work, bark for tanning .. .. | Ilex crocea. |
| Silk Bark .. .. | 10 | 12 | 7 to 9 in. | Tough bark, like silk .. | Carriage poles .. .. | Celastsus. |
| Sneeze Wood .. .. | 15 | | 1 to 2 ft. | Very hard, stands water well | Very handsome for furniture a bright gold colour .. | |
| Stinkwood .. .. | 20 | 35 | 3 5 | Like dark Mahogany .. | Furniture .. .. | Laurus Bullata. |
| ,, Camdeboo .. | 12 | 15 | 3 | Soft and porous .. | Little used .. .. .. | |
| Stone Ash .. .. | 20 | | 8 to 10 in. | Hard and short .. .. | Do. .. .. .. | |
| Thorn (Mimosa .. .. | 8 | 10 | 1 to 3 ft. | Hard and tough .. | Gum, bark for tanning, firewood | Mimosa Karroo. |
| Wild Pomegranate .. | 12 | | 8 in. | Short .. .. .. | No particular use .. | Burchellia Capensis. |
| Wilde Vier.. .. .. | 10 | | 7 in. | Hard .. .. .. | Chairs, table feet .. .. | Chilianthus Glabra. |
| White Ash .. .. | 12 | 15 | 3 | Close and soft .. .. | Plank .. .. .. | |
| Willow .. .. .. | 6 | 10 | 1 to 6 in. | Like the Willow .. | Little used .. .. .. | Salix Babilonica. |
| White Bush Wood .. | 20 | | 2 ft. | Light and soft .. .. | Light fellies .. .. | Olea Sp. |
| White Wood .. .. | 15 | 20 | 1 to 5 ft. | Do. .. .. | Spars, rafters, &c. .. .. | Sophora Capensis. |
| Yellow Wood, Autinequas | 20 | 50 | 2 7 | Not unlike deal .. .. | Balks, beams, planks .. | Taxus Elongatus. |
| ,, proper .. | 20 | 50 | 2 7 | Do. .. .. | .. .. .. .. | Taxus. |

* Notwithstanding this name, the assagai wood is not used by the natives for their assagais or lances—these are usually made of a species of salvia.

† A species of the teak. ‡ Splits well, clean grained. § African Lignum vitæ—when large the heart is quite black. ‖ Known only to the eastward.

¶ A strong astringent in cases of dysentery.

## SYMPTOMS OF LIFE.

### Port Natal Agricultural and Horticultural Society.

The Committee of the above Society gives notice, that the First Exhibition of Produce, &c., will be held at D'Urban in July or August, 1850,—the precise date will be published in a future advertisement.

The following Prizes will be awarded:—

| | | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Cotton—For the best bale of 200 lbs. .. .. .. .. | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | For the second best, ditto.. .. .. .. .. | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | Indigo—For the best 10 lbs. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | For the second best ditto .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | Coffee—For the best 10 lbs. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | Sugar from Cane, Maize, or any other source, for the best 25 lbs. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | Tobacco—For the best 25 lbs. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | Wheat—For the best Schepel .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | Barley—For the best Schepel .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | Oats—For the best Schepel .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | Butter—For the best keg of not less than 28 lbs., and at least two months old .. .. .. .. .. .. | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | Cheese—For the best .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | Hams—For the best two .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | Bacon—For the best flitch .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | Potatoes—For the best Schepel .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| 16 | Yams—For the best 20 lbs. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| 17 | Onions—For the best Schepel . .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 10 | 0 |

All the above named Specimens to be the produce of the District of Natal.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | For the best Essay on the cultivation of Cotton, based on local experience .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | For the second best ditto .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | For the best Essay on the Agriculture in general of this District | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | For the second best ditto .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | To the introducer of the greatest number of useful Plants and Seeds, not previously introduced .. .. .. .. | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | For the best Kiln for drying Grain .. .. .. .. | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 24 | To the exhibitor of the best Horse-hoe or Ox-hoe for weeding Cotton, &c. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 25 | To the exhibitor of the best Drill Machine for sowing Beans and other Seeds .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |

Should any difficulty be experienced in deciding on the relative merits of any specimens of Cotton, they are to be sent to England to be valued by some respectable Broker or Manufacturer. The value per pound of the Cotton will be one point only of merit; should it be found that a cheaper kind can be grown more economically or profitably, it will rest with the judges which should carry the prize. Competitors are therefore requested to send in Statements of the Produce per acre, Expenses of Cultivation, &c.

The merits of the Essays will be estimated not so much by their literary perfection as by the amount of useful information, records of experiments, facts, figures, and dates which they may contain.

JOHN TURNER, Secretary.

*D'Urban, May 30th*, 1849.

## SEEDS, &c.

All Seeds are adapted to the Colony of Natal; but the following, from their prolific and hardy qualities, will be good in making an assortment:—

Peas,—all kinds of dwarf in preference to runners. Beans,—ditto. Carrots,—short red and long Altrigham. Broccoli or Kail,—all sorts. Mangle-Wurzle,—not wanted for cattle. American Cress. Cucumbers, Melons, and Pumpkins, thrive well. Vegetable Marrow,—fine useful vegetable, and will suit the country well: one kind is indigenous. Rhubarb. Parsnip,—red, best. Turnips,—no use. Cabbage,—all sorts. Spinach,—not wanted. Kidney French Beans,—dwarfs. Parsley,—curled. Leeks, Shallots, and Onions, answer well. Lettuce,—all kinds.

All kinds of Herbs thrive well, and not cut by the cold.

*Grain.*—Wheat,—choose those kinds not liable to rust, and having solid stalks. Barley,—short straw. Oats,—ditto.

Tobacco,—(Indigenous,) Havana and Virginia seed.

Indigo,— ditto India and Guatemala.

Fruit Trees,—all sorts, including Nuts, Acorns, Fir and Larch in the Cone. (All these should be fresh, and packed in sugar.)

Seeds generally going a voyage should be mixed with straw fine chopped; and packed in dry brown-paper and wicker baskets, hung up in the cabin.

---

The importation of a few Devonshire and Short-horned Bulls, (not more than three years old,) small size, may be recommended. Good Dogs valuable.

An improved breed of Pigs is desirable.

---

## TOOLS.

The following List of Tools may be recommended to those who have the means, by which one is rendered independent and able to accomplish one's own work, almost unaided, except with the assistance of a black servant. Woods being hard, Tools should be good.

A set of Harrow Teeth, with necessary iron work.
1 Scotch Plough complete, and iron work; or one of Ransom's.
1 Steel Mill. 2 Flour-sieves.
2 Spades. 2 Shovels. 2 Grubbing-axes. 6 Sickles.
1 Cross-cut Saw. 2 Hand Saws. 2 Axes. 1 Adze.
2 Claw Hammers. 12 Augers. 2 Gimblets.
2 Spike Gimblets. 1 Screw-driver. 1 Spokeshave.
1 Jack-plane and spare iron. 1 Smoothing-plane and spare iron.
½ Doz. Chisels. 6 Tumbler Padlocks. 6 Hasps and Staples.
Bolts, Hinges, Latches, Locks. 1 Gross Screws.
Nails, Hurdles, Batten, Paling, Shingle, and Rafters, each 14 lbs.
7 lbs. Flooring Brads. 7 lbs. Spikes, various. Clout and Clasp Nails.

The above may be procured of Messrs. F. Barnes & Co., 109, Fenchurch-st.

To which may be added, if means allow:—

American Axe, Hoes for clearing ground, Pit Saws, Mason's Tools, and Gardener's Tools. Thrashing Machine, and one for cleaning Mealies. Mill-stones. Wagon-maker's Tools, Drag Chains and Iron 2½in. wide. Brick and Tile-making Machine may be very profitable, as clay and water may be found all over the country. Rough Earthenware may also be manufactured. Machine for cleaning and pressing cotton.

## SUGGESTED OUTFIT FOR RESPECTABLE MALE EMIGRANTS.

Cotton Shirts, 3 dozen. Coloured do. 1 do. Duck, Drill, or Corderoy Pantaloons, 1 dozen pair. White or coloured Socks, 4 dozen pairs. Jackets, Jean or other light article, or small Shepherd-plaid, clearing the saddle, 6. Old Suit of worn clothing. No goods recommended to be taken *for sale*. 1 Dozen Towels. Hair Mattrass. 1 Pair Blankets. 3 Pairs Sheets. 6 Pairs Shoes or Boots.

Saddles and Bridles for small Grass Horse.

Double-barrelled Percussion Gun, or Double barrelled Rifle, large bore, large shot, and bullet-moulds. (Game large and plenty.)

*Take as little furniture as possible;* all legs should be made to take off by screw, to save space and avoid breakage.

No finery in clothing is required at Natal. Short Jackets are usually the order of the day. Save your money for better objects, and that will return a profit.

---

That respectable class, the hard working emigrant may make a change from the above:—

2 Jackets, clearing the saddle; 2 pairs Cotton, Drill, or Corderoy Trowsers, and 2 Duck; 2 Duck Frocks; 12 Cotton Shirts; 2 pairs Shoes; soft Felt Drab Hat; 6 Handkerchiefs; 6 coarse Towels; 6 pairs Stockings; Mattrass, 6ft. by 20in.; 1 pair Blankets; 2 pairs coarse Sheets.

Wife may take 2 dark Gowns; Caps; Bonnet; 1 dozen Shifts; 2 Flannel Petticoats; 2 pairs Stays; 2 pairs Shoes; 6 coarse Towels; 6 dark Aprons; 6 Hankerchiefs; 6 Night-gowns, and Night-caps; 1 Cloak; 6 pairs dark Hose; Work-bag, and appurtenances.

---

## PORT CHARGES.

The only charge on Shipping is Pilotage, at the rate of 4s. 6d. per foot on the water the Ship draws.

---

## PORT DIRECTIONS.

The following are the simple directions given me by the late respected Mr. John Douglas, who was for some years the Captain of the Port.

For anchoring *off the Bar*; bring the outer point of the Bluff to bear S.W. by S. two miles distant, and the Flag-staff on the Sandy-point West, in eight and a-half fathoms water, the best anchorage.

For *Crossing the Bar* in making sail from the outer anchorage, bring the *beams* on the Bluff *in one* as soon as possible; which will lead clear till within *thirty fathoms* of the Beacons, when you must keep the land on the Larboard hand, about thirty fathoms distance, till you open the Custom House, where you must haul short up for the Inner anchorage. November, 1848.

Captains of vessels will find Captain Hadden's directions for making Port Natal, in the Nautical Magazine for 1838.

## EXPENSES MEASURING LAND AT NATAL.

| | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Up to 10 acres .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| For every acre above 10 to 100 .. .. | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| For 100 acres.. .. .. .. | 2 | 2 | 6 |
| For every acre above 100 to 250 .. .. | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| For 250 acres.. .. .. .. | 3 | 7 | 1 |
| For every acre above 250 up to 500 .. | 0 | 0 | 1½ |
| For 500 acres.. .. .. .. | 4 | 18 | 9 |
| For every acre above 500 up to 1000 .. | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| For every 1000 acres .. .. .. | 7 | 0 | 5 |
| For every acre above 1000 .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0½ |
| For 2000 acres .. .. .. | 9 | 2 | 0 |

## OVERLAND ROUTES TO NATAL.

I. *Route from Colesberg, in the Cape Colony, to Pietermaritzburg, for a horse waggon.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Colesberg to Philippolis, good accommodation at the Rev. Mr. Thompson's, London Mission .. .. .. | 6 hours. |
| Touw Fontein, A. van Wyk, good accommodation. Here the 7th Dragoons defeated the Dutch Farmers in 1845 .. | 6 |
| Boom Plaats, Mr. Wright's, no accommodation. Here the late fight took place, August, 1848 .. .. .. | 1 |
| Kalver Fontein, C. B. Viljoen, good accommodation .. | 1½ |
| Bethanie, Berlin Mission, good accommodation at the Rev. Mr. Wuras .. .. .. .. .. .. | 3 |
| Bloem Fontein, (Queen's Port,) Military Post .. .. | 7½ |
| Keerom, Mr. van Zyl, good accommodation .. .. | 6 |
| Windburg, a village.. .. .. .. .. | 6 |
| Sand River, Mr. de Neckar, no accommodation .. .. | 5 |
| Liebenberg's Valley, moderate accommodation, a small house belonging to a colored man, clean and accommodating .. | 7 |
| Eland's River, no house .. .. .. .. | 6 |
| Op Drakensberg, no house, good water and grass.. .. | 4 |
| Klein Dongela, Cobus Potgieter, river often impassable, good accommodation .. .. .. .. .. | 9 |
| Bosjesman's River, Cobus Oosthuisen, river sometimes impassable, good accommodation.. .. .. .. | 5 |
| Mooi River, seldom impassable .. .. .. | 5 |
| Pietermaritzburg .. .. .. .. .. | 9 |
| | 87 hours. |

The road is generally good, level, and well defined as far as the Drakenberg, beyond which it is described as hilly and difficult.

II. *To Natal from Burghers Dorp in an ox waggon, by Buffels Vallei, or Aliwal North. This is the shortest route.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Burghers Dorp to Buffels Vallei .. .. | 2 days. |
| Ghoosbergen .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| Caledon .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| Riet River .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| Blesberg .. .. .. .. .. | 1 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Vet River.. | .. | 1 |
| Doorn Kop | .. | 1 |
| Sand River | .. | 1 |
| False River | .. | 1 |
| Elands River | .. | 1 |
| New Years River | .. | 1 |
| Draakensberg | .. | 1 |
| Pietermaritzburg | .. | 5 |
| | | 18 days. |

Average rate of travelling, 25 miles per diem.

## POST REGULATIONS.

### PIETERMARITZBURG.

TUESDAY,—*Departures.*—The Government Post, conveyed by a mounted military orderly, leaves for D'Urban at noon. Private letters may be left at the Colonial office; no charge made, except for letters intended for transmission out of the colony.

WEDNESDAY,—*Arrivals.*—The Natal Witness Express arrives from D'Urban in the evening. If in time, letters are sent round immediately on their receipt, and a charge of 3d. made for delivery, or otherwise they are delivered on Thursday morning.

FRIDAY,—*Departures.*—The Natal Witness Express starts from the Witness office, 23, Church-street, at noon, for D'Urban. All letters must pre-pay 3d.

SATURDAY,—*Arrival.*—The Government Post arrives about noon from D'Urban, and Bushman's river.

In cases of the arrival or departure of vessels, extra posts are despatched.

The Government Post for Bushman's river, and Klip river Division, also leaves on Saturday.

### D'URBAN.

TUESDAY,—*Departure.*—The Natal Witness Express leaves Mr. R. Clarence's Store at 10 o'clock. Letters must pre-pay 3d.

WEDNESDAY,—*Arrival*—The Government Post arrives about noon, from Pietermaritzburg.

FRIDAY,—*Departure.*—The Government Post leaves the Camp for Pietermaritzburg.

*The Overland Mail*, once a fortnight, for the Cape, reaches in fourteen days.

Thus it is possible to write to England every fortnight, by way of Cape Town; and also from Port Natal whenever vessels may be sailing direct to England.

A second English Newspaper is published in Pietermaritzburg weekly.

## PIETERMARITZBURG, 1849.

Just now Natal is a comfortable little colony; presenting to the prudent emigrant a fair and fertile field for the investment of his industry, skill, and capital.

After six years of anarchy, and three of order, affairs are beginning to wear an aspect of steady progress. There is, however, this remarkable feature in her present history, that since the expiration of anarchy, and during the reign of order, the exports have diminished most fearfully.*

With this fact in view, it may seem paradoxical to speak of any other progress than that to ruin. The measure of our ways and means, is the criterion by which we estimate our strength for the accomplishment of any progressionary movement, especially in a newly established settlement, where the beginning—that most difficult of difficulties—has to be made. And whence are ways and means to come, from legimate sources, while vessels are flocking to our port, laden to the deck, and being sent empty away?

Yet we venture to assert, in the face of this startling fact, that there are ample grounds for hope, encouragement, and enterprise; and that there are numerous symptoms of gradual and steady progress.

At our sea-port town, Government has laid out, and sub-divided, several blocks of erven, some of which have been sold, and others granted to discharged soldiers, with the stipulation, in the latter cases, that buildings should be erected within six months from the issuing of the Title Deed. This has given an impetus, whose results are visible in the rapid advancement of the town, and the rise in the value of land in the vicinity.

The sub-division of farms in that direction, and the establishment of numerous homesteads of extents that bespeak intentions of useful possessions, are also favourable indications. The presence of an unusual number of vessels in the harbour, of newly arrived emigrants in the town, and the flourishing appearance of our agricultural progress, are so many confirmations of our views as to the prospects of this colony.

In our own vicinity, Pietermaritzburg, we are not without equally animating sources of hope. Peace and tranquility reign in every direction. Tradesmen are fully employed; traders are increasing apparently both in numbers and wealth; the tone of society is improving, with the arrival of new comers of respectability, intelligence, and capital; the number and character of our schools is satisfactory, ministers of various sects are arriving amongst us, places of worship are adequate to our wants, and in a social point of view every thing bids fair for advancement.

Beyond the town limits, surveyors are at their important work of civilizing the surface of the country with their theodolites. Mr. Greaves in one direction, Mr. Okes with Mr. Boshof on his inspection tour, Mr. Bird at the Klip River, and Mr. Green laying our beautiful suburban allotments of from 50 to 100 acres, for emigrants with industrious habits and limited means.

As far as we can learn, the farmers in the D'Urban, as well as in this, and the Klip River, and Weenen Divisions, are settling down quietly, and bid fair to replenish the land hitherto a garden left to the care of luxuriant nature.

With the inspection of farms, and the fixing of boundaries, we have a chance of contentment among the agriculturists, arising from a sense of security against wanton trespass, vagrant squatting, and any future quibbles as to rights, titles, occupation, and the like, that have so long withered the

* This is the experience of all new countries, even of California. Imports go to the purchase of land from original settlers and from Government; whereby they are paid for, and the equilibrium of trade is not disturbed.

energies of our landholding colonists. The arrangements, too, used in accomplishing these ends, imply, at least to a certain extent, the collection and settlement of the natives; a movement second in importance to no other.

Notwithstanding the lightness of our exports, the imports increase, and seem to find a market that warrants confidence in our commercial transactions generally. We have no announcements of wild speculations; no tottering towers of mercantile embarrassment, nor any suspicions of rottenness. To back these views, we have several ramifications of trade that are daily opening wider for the reception of enterprise. On the one hand lies the Zulu country, into which traders are carrying their goods in exchange principally for cattle and ivory; while, on the other, we have central Africa, overspread with farmers, and these again surrounded and intermingled with natives, who are being converted into customers for civilized wares. Thence come cattle, cash, ivory, hides, and horses. Within our own territories, also, the natives are rapidly acquiring a taste for clothing themselves, and are by no means devoid of tact in the art of bartering beads, blankets, &c., with more distant tribes.

Among other symptoms of progress to be met with, are the buildings now in progress, and the prices realized for town and country allotments of land; as also the large herds of cattle and horses that are finding their way into the colony, to stock the farms now about being occupied after inspection.

Simultaneously with these advances, we are thrown into more frequent and direct communication with Mauritius, and the Cape, as also with England. The colony is attracting attention, and its capabilities are being carefully enquired into by respectable parties intending to emigrate, or who are active in the formation of associations, or the execution of emigration plans.

We stand, therefore, in the attitude of advancement, looking towards prosperity. We have peace, health, and resources that only require developement. All that nature can do, or Providence promise, is done and promised.

But the present favorable combination of circumstances must be improved. Resources, however, numerous, are worthless without developement; advantages, however great, may be lost for want of foresight and energy to turn them to account. Improvement is necessary to progress; and after each colonist has surveyed his own flocks and herds, he naturally turns to the common estate, to examine the cause of its lagging behind, with an anxious desire to give the men at the helm an unmerciful nudge.

It behoves our Government to consider the sphere of usefulness, and scope for action, that now lies prepared to be entered upon: and to count the facilities for local improvement and advancement for which they are responsible. There is no extraordinary let or hindrance to prevent the execution of any reasonable plan for promoting the interests of the country, and there are a variety of pressing calls upon their attention.

Having settled the agriculturists, and got their ploughs fairly to work, the next point to be gained, will be the appointment of means for the speedy, economical, and simple adjustment of disputes, which will include the enforcement of contracts. The scattered and mixed character of our colonial population will doubtless require the exercise of judgement, and perhaps of invention, but anything will be easier than the neglect or evasion of the task.

The way being clear for raising produce to any amount, it must not be allowed to rot, or consume its value in transmission. Even streams of wealth cannot flow without channels. Roads, those conducts to prosperity—must be made. This is a government work, and its neglect will entail evils which nothing can remedy. In the absence of roads, instead of exporting our corn we must import our flour: instead of extending our commercial adventures, high prices, small demands, and a decrease in imports, will be the result.

Once produce is abundant, and land carriage facilitated, the anxiety already expressed for more frequent and regular postal arrangements could be raised to its highest pitch. Even now the pressure of business is such as to demand immediate attention to this matter. An overland mail should be run at least monthly, and the transmission of letters and papers should not be left to the irregularities of chance. [We now have it fortnightly.]

With the colonists, too, there are duties to be performed. The agricultural interests might be materially assisted by the devotion of a few hours to the formation and conduct of an association similar to those formed in every other part of the world. A company might be advantageously set on foot for buying up suitable allotments of land for letting or selling to deserving emigrants: and the intellectual character and standing of the community might easily be enhanced by the origination of societies kindred in spirit and aim with those that grow into influential and useful bodies among every other civilized people.

Nor is it merely the customership of the farmers that will be attracted and enlarged. Beyond them reside tribes whose produce is equally valuable, and whose demand for British manufactures is said to be rapidly on the increase. Again these tribes are known to be endowed with an intuitive perception of mercantile matters, and in their turn become our carriers to still farther interior regions. In this way Port Natal becomes the door to central Africa, and the whole country will one day pour in its wealth through the market-house of Pietermaritzburg.

With so extensive a sphere for enterprise, and so fair a prospect for the success of that enterprise, it is of the highest consequence that the circumstances of our position should not be lost sight of, and that every facility should be made available, for connecting our market with the regions referred to, and every obstruction should be removed out of the way.

## THE COLONIES OF ENGLAND.

The Colonies of England, a noble forest they!
They all are sprung from England, that ancient glorious Tree.
The freedom of the air has made her branches grow;
The roar of her tempests expands the roots below.

The stars they all are God's; that galaxy is His,—
Old England is His favour'd land; the Colonies are His.
Victoria is our Governor, and Britain's noble Queen,
She rules of right o'er England, and all the seas between.

Then firm around old England, that ancient noble tree.
Our birthright is true freedom, we claim like liberty:
We claim our rights, will have our rights, of freedom will partake,
Our birthright is true freedom, nor did we that forsake.

Now lay the keel,—now step the mast,—now put the ship to sea;
For here are lands for future bands of Britons fair and free:—
Then welcome all from England, that ancient glorious hive,
For with the Anglo-Saxon hive, the Colonies shall thrive.

What land was that which cried aloud, "Of Britain we are proud,"
What Isle was that which echoed loud, "Of Britain we are proud!"
The Oak replied unto the breeze,—"these are my Colonies;
In distant lands and seas, my Oaken Trees, the Colonies."

# IMPORTS, EXPORTS, AND SHIPPING INTELLIGENCE.

*An Account of the Staple Articles, the Produce of the Colony of Natal, Exported in the Years* 1846, 1847, *and* 1848.

| DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES. | Year ending 5th January, 1847. QUANTITY. | VALUE. £ | s. | d. | Year ending 5th January, 1848. QUANTITY. | VALUE. £ | s. | d. | Year ending 5th January, 1849. QUANTITY. | VALUE. £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Animals living, viz:—Buffalos | | | | | | | | | 1 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Horses | 4 | 55 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 18 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Oxen | 507 | 1566 | 0 | 0 | 537 | 1695 | 0 | 0 | 473 | 1530 | 0 | 0 |
| Cows | 10 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 18 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| Swine | 44 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 50 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Beef, salted | 43 barrels | 100 | 0 | 0 | 3 barrels | 7 | 0 | 0 | 30 barrels | 91 | 5 | 0 |
| Butter | 719 cwt. | 4099 | 15 | 6 | 854 cwt. | 4584 | 4 | 3 | 258 cwt. | 1071 | 16 | 0 |
| Corn, Grain, Meal, and Flour, viz:— Maize | 1163 quarters | 1225 | 11 | 0 | 2999 quarters | 2106 | 5 | 6 | 1073 quarters | 695 | 14 | 0 |
| Guinea Corn | 112 do. | 104 | 2 | 0 | 217 do. | 204 | 18 | 0 | 81 do. | 60 | 14 | 0 |
| Beans and Peas | 49 do. | 119 | 0 | 0 | 19 do. | 43 | 12 | 0 | 9½ do. | 38 | 0 | |
| Cotton | 1740 lbs. | 25 | 0 | 0 | 5824 lbs. | 94 | 0 | 0 | 13931 lbs. | 433 | 2 | 0 |
| Curiosities | | 87 | 0 | 0 | | 59 | 15 | 6 | | 154 | 11 | 0 |
| Feathers, (Ostrich) | 1 lb. | 2 | 0 | 0 | 4 lbs. | 12 | 0 | 0 | 8 lbs. | 39 | 0 | 0 |
| Hides, viz.:—Ox and Cow | 2985 | 1633 | 3 | 3 | 2080 | 885 | 10 | 5 | 2003 | 813 | 16 | 4 |
| Buffalo | 1615 | 1560 | 10 | 0 | 669 | 432 | 18 | 0 | 18 | 7 | 10 | 0 |
| Horns, viz.:—Ox and Cow | 1214 | 4 | 8 | 0 | 1030 | 10 | 15 | 0 | 1200 | 11 | 0 | 0 |
| Ivory | 21,022 lbs. | 3898 | 4 | 6 | 18,507 lbs. | 3185 | 1 | 10 | 29321 lbs. | 5477 | 11 | 0 |
| Lard | 3 2 12 | 13 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| Skins, viz.:—Sheep | 1046 | 23 | 10 | 0 | 162 | 7 | 8 | 0 | | | | |
| Wild Beast | 439 | 127 | 5 | 0 | 61 | 41 | 9 | 0 | 45 | 34 | 10 | 0 |
| Specimens, Illustrative of Natural History | | 40 | 0 | 0 | | 44 | 1 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 |
| Tallow | 27 3 12 | 72 | 2 | 0 | 6 2 12 | 18 | 16 | 0 | 0 2 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Wool | 4206 lbs. | 150 | 5 | 0 | 4389 lbs. | 130 | 10 | 0 | 2927 lbs. | 88 | 18 | 0 |
| Other articles | | 419 | 15 | 0 | | 25 | 0 | 0 | | 293 | 10 | 0 |
| | | £15416 | 11 | 3 | | £13674 | 4 | 6 | | £10866 | 17 | 4 |

N.B. The falling off in the Exports is accounted for by the Dutch leaving the Colony.

*Value of Goods Imported into the Colony of Natal, in the Years* 1846, 1847, *and* 1848.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| In the year ending 5th January, 1847 .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | £41,958 | 10 3 |
| do. 5th January, 1848 .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 46,981 | 8 3 |
| do. 5th January, 1849 .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 46,204 | 6 10 |

*An Account of Vessels entered Inwards and cleared Outwards at Port Natal, in the Years* 1846, 1847, *and* 1848.

| | Year ending 5th January, 1847. | | | | | | Year ending 5th January, 1848. | | | | | | Year ending 5th January, 1849. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | INWARDS. | | | OUTWARDS. | | | INWARDS. | | | OUTWARDS. | | | INWARDS. | | | OUTWARDS. | | |
| EUROPE. | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* | *No.* | *Tons.* | *Men.* |
| Unit. Kingdom—British Vessels. | 2 | 369 | 20 | | | | 1 | 60 | 60 | | | | 3 | 751 | 38 | | | |
| Bremen, Foreign do. | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 340 | 17 | | | |
| AFRICA. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C. of G. Hope—British Vessels. | 20 | 1949 | 176 | 18 | 1623 | 155 | 22 | 2486 | 202 | 14 | 1367 | 120 | 28 | 3075 | 265 | 17 | 1572 | 141 |
| do. Foreign do. | | | | 1 | 187 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 340 | 15 |
| Mauritius, British do. | 5 | 827 | 66 | 11 | 1672 | 131 | 2 | 289 | 19 | 10 | 1328 | 97 | | | | 13 | 1849 | 137 |
| Bourbon, do. do. | 1 | 47 | 6 | 1 | 47 | 6 | 1 | 149 | 9 | 2 | 298 | 19 | | | | | | |
| do. Foreign do. | | | | | | | 1 | 233 | 22 | 1 | 233 | 22 | | | | | | |
| Delagoa Bay, British do. | 1 | 149 | 9 | 1 | 149 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AMERICA. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| United States—Foreign Vessels. | 1 | 187 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL - - - - - | 30 | 3528 | 285 | 32 | 3678 | 309 | 27 | 3226 | 258 | 27 | 3226 | 258 | 32 | 4166 | 319 | 31 | 3761 | 293 |

W. S. FIELD, *Collector.*

# COLONIZATION OF NATAL.

*Certain Persons desirous of obtaining information respecting this Settlement, having proposed a series of Questions, the following Answers have been supplied by the Local Government.*

## ANSWERS.

1st. The general physical character of Natal is undulating Plains, with numerous Table Lands, cut through at intervals of 6 or 8 miles by Rivers, which arise at various distances from the Sea, and take (for the most part) an Easterly course, thus effectually draining and watering all parts of the district.

Wood adapted for Building purposes and Furniture is found in the Valleys of Rivers, in Kloofs (Ravines), in the high Lands, and in a belt extending along the Sea Coast.

No Minerals, with the exception of Antracitic Coal (which occurs far in the interior), have yet been found.

2nd. Government Land is only sold by auction, at an upset price, not less than four shillings per acre, unless where it has been so put up and remains unsold, then it may be obtained at the upset price on the payment of the whole purchase-amount. The terms of Sale are Ten Shillings of the Purchase-money and the Surveying Expenses to be paid at the Sale, and the residue one month after, in default of which the Ten Shillings is forfeited to Government. Land may be purchased of private parties, but not of the Natives.

3rd. A Company cannot obtain Crown Land at a less upset price than four shillings per acre.

4th. Surveyors must pass an examination at the Office of the Surveyor General, give the necessary security, and be authorised by Government to practise as such, if sub-divisions are made for the purpose of transfer.

5th. Transfer Deeds are executed and delivered at Natal.

6th. Beyond the payment of the Surveying expenses and Purchase-money on the issue of Title-deeds from the Crown, a charge of twenty-five shillings is made on the purchase of Land from private parties; four shillings on the purchase is payable to Government and £1 1*s.* fee on each Transfer: a small charge for Stamps is also made.

7th. Land sold by the Crown is Freehold, and pays nothing to Government.

That which has been granted to private individuals is subject to an annual Quit-rent at the rate of £4 per 6,000 acres. Quit-rent redeemable by payment of 15 years' purchase.

8th. No conditions on Freehold Titles. Quit-rent Lands are required to be cultivated, or otherwise made use of, in such manner as the Land may be capable of.

9th. Draining of Land is left to the option and interest of Settlers.

10th. A Company is permitted to locate its Settlers on any Land which it may purchase, without the interference of Government.

11th. Public Roads are made and kept in repair by Government.

12th. No allowance is made to those who deposit £100 to take out seven adult labourers.

13th. No fees on landing are demanded by Government.

14th. No Vessel should attempt to enter the Bay until after signalizing with the Flag Staff of the Port Establishment, when an efficient Pilot will be

sent on board, who will take charge of the Ship and bring her in, provided the wind and tide are favourable and the bar safe.

15th. Vessels intended to enter the Port of Natal should not draw more than 11 feet water, the amount of Tonnage is of course immaterial.

16th. The harbor is buoyed and beaconed.

17th. None of the Rivers of Natal, except Port Natal, are navigable in any part of their course, nor can they be made so.

18th. All the Rivers, in some part or other of their course, and many smaller Streams, have sufficient fall for Flour Mills.

19th. The Government does not interfere in Ecclesiastical affairs, and Ministers of every denomination are permitted to exercise the Duties of their Office.

20th. No Tithes or Taxation for the established Church.

21st. The Government will grant Sites for the building of Churches, but makes no other allowance.

22nd. Settlers are not obliged to erect a Church.

23rd. The Zuloos are a peaceably disposed people, fond of cattle, and their own customs. Their wants being few they have not much inclination to work, but they are useful to the White Settler, and are not given to cattle stealing, like the Natives on the Cape Frontier. They are a dark race.

24th. They very generally cover themselves with a blanket. About 100,000 Natives are distributed throughout the district. They are gradually being collected into Native locations.

25th. Good trained working Oxen £3 each; Fat Cattle £3 5*s*.; Zuloo Cattle £1 10*s*. to £2 10*s*.; Cows (common) £2 10*s*. to £3 10*s*.; Sheep (Cape) 10*s*.; Pigs 10*s*.; Horses £10 to £20; Fowls 4*s*. per dozen; Ducks 1*s*. 6*d*. to 2*s*. each; Geese and Turkeys 9*s*. to 12*s*. each.

Most of the above animals are abundant. Good Fish may be taken in great quantities on the Sea Coast, the few caught in the Rivers in the interior are of a worthless kind. Useless dogs abound in the district, good ones for hunting and shooting are rare and valuable. Wild Fowl are not generally numerous, but they may occasionally be obtained.

26th. Farming and Gardening Implements should be imported. Horse Gear will not be of much use in the present state of the district, Oxen being generally used for Agricultural purposes; good Saddles and Bridles should be brought out.

27th. There is no Steam communication between the Cape and Natal, but there are several Trading Vessels.

28th. All the European Vegetables may be grown in Natal. Good Seed Potatoes are much wanted.

29th. All Garden Seeds should be brought out, Beans do well and are a useful Vegetable here; Apple and Pear Trees grow well, but few have been grafted; whether these Fruits will attain perfection, there is no experience to prove.

30th. Pine Apples, Water Melons, Bananas, and Yams thrive well, Plaintains have been introduced.

31st. No Ale or Porter Breweries have been attempted. It is, however, believed that they could be established in the higher parts of the District, and at Pietermaritzburg, in the winter; whether Malt could be made, is a question which must be decided by experiment. The Climate is far too warm either to malt or brew in the summer season.

32nd. Good Timber for Ship-building purposes is found in the District. The Trees are of great variety, and have not yet been botanically examined;

Acacias are the most abundant. A few of the Palm tribe and tree Ferns enliven the scenery.

33rd. Government does not provide Wood or Fuel, in case there be none on the Land allotted to their Settlers.

34th. Clay for Brick-making occurs in most parts of the District. Finer for Pottery is occasionally found. South of the Umgini it is not yet known that there are any Minerals.

35th. Owing to the great variations in temperature, Woollen and Cotton Wearing Apparel should be brought out, but in the cases where *both* kinds cannot be afforded, Woollen should be preferred. Cotton (and not Linen) Shirts, Sheets, &c. should be used; warm Clothes are required for the Winter in the higher parts of the District. On the whole, *light* Woollen Wearing Apparel is *best adapted for the Country*.

36th. The Line on the Map is a Road, in constant use, and that part between D'Urban and Pietermaritzburg is now undergoing great improvement.

By order of the Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners,

S. WALCOTT, *Secretary*.

*Government Emigration Office,*
9, *Park Street, Westminster*
*March*, 1850.

## IS NATAL SUITABLE FOR EMIGRANTS?

*Replies given by a Committee appointed for the purpose by the Government in the Colony.*

1. The smallest quantity of land which can be bought of the Government depends upon the situation, the land being divided into as many small lots as the locality will admit of, giving to each its fair proportion of wood and water, and which has been from 10 to 1500 acres, except in town allotments, which vary from a quarter of an acre to two acres.

2. The upset price of town and country allotments in the seaport town of D'Urban is £100 per acre, each lot being in extent about one-third of an acre. In the town of Pietermaritzburg, the seat of Government, and in other towns, price £50 an acre. Suburban allotments £1 per acre. Country lands are offered at an upset price of 4s. per acre. These upset prices are sometimes raised under peculiar circumstances.

3. Government lands rarely fetch more than the upset price, owing to the great extent of private property in the market.

4. There is so much available open land, that clearing has not yet been necessary. There are therefore no data on which to found any calculation as to expense of clearing. *N. B. There are miles and miles in extent without even a bush.*

5. The cost per acre of clearing waste lands for the drag or harrow has not been ascertained. See 4.

6. Bushy land costs most in clearing.

7. There is a public office to ascertain what lands already surveyed are ready for sale at Pietermaritzburg and D'Urban.

8. Crown lands cannot be occupied previous to survey, but private property may.

9. On application for crown lands that have not been offered for sale, the

survey takes place as soon as possible. There is always a quantity of land that has been offered for sale available for immediate purchase.

10. In all cases where the crown lands selected have been offered at public sale, they may be obtained on payment of the purchase amount and surveying expenses. Where the land selected has not yet been put up for sale, it will be necessary to advertise it for three months previously to its being put up by auction at the upset price; possession may be obtained immediately after the purchase. With reference to private lands it may be stated that purchases may be made previously to survey.

11. Information as to the validity of titles may be easily obtained at the Government Offices. A fee of 2s. 6d. is charged in the transfer office for every search, where all mortgages are registered. All arrears, if any, must be paid before transfer of these properties or any portion of them will be allowed. Mortgages are not often met with, but when they have been effected, the purchaser must, as a matter of course, arrange with the seller as to the mode of paying them off, either on transfer, or allowing them to remain at the current rate of six per cent. per annum.

12. The crown reserves to itself the right of making roads over all lands without compensation to the owner, except on those parts on which buildings may actually stand at the time, and also the right of fixing out-spans (halting places, where the draught oxen and horses may graze) on the lines of road.

13. There is a quit-rent payable on farms that have been granted by the crown, at the rate of £4 per annum on 6000 acres, all arrears of which must be paid up before any transfer of the property, or any part thereof, can be effected. There is a charge of four per cent. on the purchase amount on all private sales of landed property: a further fee of one guinea for title deed, surveying charges, and a stamp duty, as follows. The only charge on titles to property purchased from the crown is a fee of £1 5s.

*Tariff of Duties in lieu of Stamps payable in the District of Natal.*

N.B. Transfer Passed in the Office of the Registrar of Deeds.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From | £1 | 0 | to | £7 | 10 | £0 | 0 | 2 |
| ,, | 7 | 10 | ,, | 18 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 9 |
| ,, | 18 | 15 | ,, | 37 | 10 | 0 | 1 | 6 |
| ,, | 37 | 10 | ,, | 75 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| ,, | 75 | 0 | ,, | 187 | 10 | 0 | 6 | 0 |
| ,, | 187 | 10 | ,, | 300 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| ,, | 300 | 0 | ,, | 375 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 |
| ,, | 375 | 0 | ,, | 500 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 6 |
| ,, | 500 | 0 | ,, | 750 | 0 | 1 | 10 | 0 |
| ,, | 750 | 0 | ,, | 1250 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 0 |
| ,, | 1250 | 0 | ,, | 1875 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, | 1875 | 0 | ,, | 2500 | 0 | 3 | 15 | 0 |
| | Upwards | | | | | 4 | 10 | 0 |

14. The settler may advantageously bring with him agricultural and gardening implements, as well as seeds of all kinds. But his probable inexperience in the nature and fluctuations of the market, and the expenses of carriage, duty, &c., render it inadvisable for him to divest himself of his means by speculating in investments of any kind. Good bills, letters of credit, or specie, are generally to be preferred.

15. Farming stock, furniture, clothes, ironwork, saddlery, &c., may be had in the colony, but, of course, at colonial prices for cash.

16. At present no exact estimate can be made of the profits of any agri-

cultural undertakings, but from the entire absence of failures, there seems to be every prospect of success where industry and prudence are exercised.

17. The sea coast land is better adapted for tillage and grazing. The land in the interior is generally suitable to both. The Klip River is best adapted for cattle.

18. Farms are supplied with water from springs, streams, or rivers. *Such a thing as a well is not known in the colony, nor puddles, ponds, &c.*

19. If a comparison can be made, the upper parts of the settlements are considered the best. The colony throughout is well-watered and fertile.

20. No temporary occupation of crown lands is allowed.

21. Cattle farms average 6000 acres.

22. Farms may be hired, but the homesteads on them have now fallen into dilapidation *(since the treking of the Boers)*. The only farm we are aware of being let, is one of 4000 acres near the Port at £90 per an., and 1500 acres near P. M. Berg, at £15 per annum. The former has a dwelling upon it, the latter none.

23. The prices of cattle vary from £2 10s. for a cow and calf, to £7 10, acording to the breed and state of the market. The increase is reckoned at 75 per cent. per annum. Grazing costs comparatively little or nothing, as it is considered advantageous to have cattle running on land.

24. In order satisfactorily to commence agricultural operations, it is desirable to possess a capital of, say £500.

25. See No. 22.

26. With reference to the success or failure of crops there are not sufficient data to form a definite opinion upon. See No. 16.

27. The current rate of interest on mortgage is 6 per cent. per annum; but money is not procurable at present.

28. Farmers generally erect their own houses, barns, &c., of wattle and dab, and estimate the cost at £1 per foot frontage of 15 deep.

29. Native servants about 5s. per month and food, costing about 5s. more; European servants, no data at present to go by.

30. There are laws peculiar to the colony, regulating contracts between masters and servants.

31. At each of the principal towns, public and private schools are established.

32. From Table Bay to Natal every month, passage money £6 to £10. Every week from Table Bay to Algoa Bay, per steamer at about £5 or £6.

33. There are no banks at present established, but letters of credit from any known bank in England are available.

34. Degrees in the professions entitle the holders to practise in the colony, but the sanction of the local Government and Courts must first be obtained.

35. Indentures to the legal or medical professions commenced in the United Kingdom cannot be completed here.

36. Leave England without any prejudices or great expectations. Land in the colony and continue a sober, steady, honest, industrious man, and prosperity and success will be certain to follow.

---

The Rev. J. Green, Colonial Chaplain, writes from Natal to the following effect:—(Vide Report of the Propagation Society.)

"The land is beautiful, and lacks only the visible evidence of Christianity. The climate is magnificent. Cloudless sky and dry weather throughout the

winter, with sharp frosts at night. The rainy season is in the hot weather. Sometimes we have three days' rain, but usually afternoon showers."

The troops in Albany, Cape of Good Hope, enjoy better health than in any part of England. While in England fourteen die annually in every thousand, only eleven die in Albany; and from my own experience of Albany and Natal, I prefer the climate of Natal.

---

The first record that we have of the trade of Natal after being declared a British Colony I published in 1844, and which may as well be preserved.—

| | |
|---|---|
| "For the first quarter, British and Foreign manufactures - - | £11,712 |
| ,, second quarter, Ditto Ditto - - | 9,789 |
| Exports the first quarter were - - - - - - - - | £1,348 |
| ,, second ,, - - - - - - - - | 4,157 |

and consisted of the following articles.—Butter, barley, beans, peas, maize, *wheat*, cotton, sheep-tail fat, ostrich feathers, hides, ivory, leeches, goat skins, tallow, tobacco, wool, and seeds. All which I added might be increased to a great extent, adding thereto sugar, silk, flax, &c. The first year's trade will be £70,000; and in 1850 £500,000. The Natal soil will yield two crops of grain in the year. Coal is reported to have been found."

Upon this information I induced some emigrants to go to Natal in 1845. At the same time I memorialized Government for 120,000 acres of land in order to place thereon three hundred families; giving 100 acres to each adult, and 20 to each child. Continual applications from myself and others have at last obtained the concession from the Colonial office of a principle, which if extended to all our colonies, and in favor of Foreigners as well as Englishmen, will double our population there in five years. Although the quantity of land is not sufficient, yet Natal has reason to be grateful. Had the Dutch remained, and emigration been allowed as then suggested and as now allowed, the above result would have been realized, and even now it is only deferred for a few years.

---

## POSTSCRIPT.

This compilation has been in type some months, but in consequence of Earl Grey not confirming my agreement with the Natal Government, and refusing to adopt the recommendation of the Land and Emigration Commissioners, I have been unwilling to publish so imperfect a work. At present it is shorn of its plan and actual operation, and its only merit is a map, a few sketches, and concurrent testimonies to the general advantages of Natal. To prevent dissatisfaction to the Emigrant on his arrival in the Colony, justice must be extended to the party negotiating with Government. It will be observed that at first I proposed to offer 75 acres to every family, though consisting only of a man and his wife; this would have been their allowance from me, instead of forty acres only, as at present. The present insufficient allowance has brought complaints and bad results, and will bring more. Unless the twenty acres given to a man are irrigable, they will confer little good. The surveying fees and expenses of going to the field, will counterbalance the value. My plan being

for families only, the smallest plot, (and that cut down in consequence of Government annulling my agreement,) would still have been fifty acres; but receiving the £15 bounty, each emigrant family would have had seventy-five acres at least.

The better plan however of colonizing Natal, is to select a good district, say of six thousand acres. On it may probably be one thousand five hundred acres of good arable land. This latter quantity only need be fenced, (which is an expensive operation everywhere,) and supposing all to have paid alike, let it be subdivided, share and share alike; let each family place its cottage on its own arable plot, which should be fifty acres for each couple, and proportionably for children; and the remainder four thousand five hundred acres would be a common pasturage. A bailiff or mayor, and manor court, might be instituted in each of these farms for carrying out general purposes. If one man thought that he could, out of the common lands, redeem five, ten, or fifty acres, let him submit his proposal to the court, and if accepted, pay for the encroachment, and the money be divided amongst all the holders. The Common grazing land would be diminished so much, and for the surrender, an equitable fine should be imposed for the benefit of the whole community. It is of no service here further to develope the plan. With a practical leader it will be easy, and it is far better suited to Natal than any other plan, particularly one of minute subdivisions. The plan virtually embraces a system of Parishes and cooperative Societies for every thing that is good. Instead of a Manor Court, Trustees might be appointed, if preferred.

---

Let it again be remarked that unsuitable people should not go to Natal.—Gentlemen without capital, clerks, drapers' assistants, goldsmiths, and other useless traders there, will be disappointed; as yet there is not occupation for them. Farm laborers and mechanics of the rough useful trades, and tenant farmers, are the people wanted. Roughing of the world is to be expected, and drawing-room people must prepare to endure these roughings, or not complain after warning given.

---

The opinion of Mr. Galloway, of Manchester, a respected cotton cultivator in Natal, appears to be, that in consequence of the want of steady laborers, that cotton "*at present*" will not answer. Emigration of the right kind corrects that at once; moreover the coloured people having this year paid £8000 for direct taxes, shows that they must have laboured to obtain it. Their appointed chiefs also now insist on their people going out to labour. Notwithstanding, therefore, Mr. Galloway's ability, I think that he has relinquished Cotton cultivation prematurely, as the article he himself has produced gives the assurance of ultimate success. Mr. Bergtheil's perseverance has been rewarded already, his cotton paying him 33 per cent. profit. Forty-seven bales have been sold (June 19th, 1850,) at from 7d. to 17d. per lb., and were highly approved. Nothing could be more satisfactory.—Mr. Bergtheil expects that Natal will produce three million bales per annum.

---

Finally, let me remark that the Natal Cotton Company proposed at the Cape ceased to *be*, simply in consequence of the manager having an unfavorable impression to remove on account of a previous unfortunate circumstance, and who from want of care, failed to remove it, thereby inducing the shareholders in Cape Town, to refuse paying up the instalments. This was the sole cause of failure.

DEAN AND SON, PRINTERS, THREADNEEDLE-STREET.

# VOCABULARY OF THE NATAL OR ZULU LANGUAGE.

EMIGRANTS are recommended to master the following vocabulary, by which means they will find that native labor, and services of all kinds, will thereby be much more easily obtained. I have translated it from the French of Monsieur Delagorgue; and the few phrases I have subjoined, are taken from the "Inkanyezi Yokusa," a monthly publication in the Zulu language, issued by the American Missionaries at Port Natal. To possess a beneficial influence over the natives, we must acquire their language. It requires practice to catch the Zulu pronunciation, more especially as regards initial and terminating vowels. For instance, the word *Impoff*, which means yellow, and which at the same time designates a certain species of antelope, they use the words *impoff, impoffo, ompoff, ompoffe, um-poff, um-poffo.*

Other words are presented under a great variety of forms; thus the word which signifies a river is called in turn, *om-phelene, om-felene, om-philos,* or *um-filos; om-volos, folos,* or *volos,* and *volosie,* or *om-pholosie.*

The truth however is this, that the Zulus attach much importance to euphony, and, therefore, they supply or detach a vowel or syllable for the sake of musical cadence.

In this vocabulary—

A equals A in *father, calm, arm, &c.*
E ,, E in *prey,* or A in *gale, name.*
I ,, EE in *meet, peel, weed.*
O ,, O in *note, mole, robe.*
U ,, OO in *pool, boom, food.*

C, X and Q represent *clicks.* R is a deep gutteral H. G is always *hard.* All the remaining characters of the Zulu alphabet have the same power as the same letters have in English. No letter can have two powers.

| | |
|---|---|
| Abandon, leave | Lati schala |
| Abject, miserable man | Membu, om-phogazane |
| Above | Pizu, pizulu |
| Absent | Ambile |
| Abundance | Maninkie |
| Abyss, hole | Nogoti |
| Accompany | Ambasan |
| Accord | Hithie |
| Administer, govern | Sebensa zonki |
| Admirable | Muschli kakulu |
| Affliction | Hyshlizio gula |
| Africa, country of coloured men | Hynzoi ka tena, hynzoi ka abantu muniama |
| After | Apetcheia |
| Again | Futy |
| Agate, white, red yellow | Hythie mouschle, om-schlopu, bonvo, impoffo |
| Agony of Death | Pambyle file |
| Aggrandize, make great | Sebensa om-kulu |
| Aide de camp of the king | Om-duna ka inkosine |
| Air | Moea |
| Alas | Ai mame |
| Alight, get down | Tola pannzy |
| All, total | Zonki, zonka |
| Angry | Kuatile |
| Anoint | Schlanza pe mafuta |
| Any | Ahi munie |

| | |
|---|---|
| Antelope— | |
| *Cephalopus Natalensis* | Monkomb |
| *Eleotragus* | Om-schlango |
| *Sylvatica* | Ebabale |
| *Redunca Lalandii* | Knala |
| *Strepsiceros condou* | Makanque |
| Antimony | Sebylo |
| Arch | Om-kuetcheylo |
| Arrangeable | Muschley |
| Arrive, arrival | Fiaga, figeley |
| Assasin | Om-tagaty |
| Assasinate | Bulala |
| Assegai, spear | Om-kondo |
| Assert | Vuma |
| Assuredly (by Dingaan) | Yebo (Dingaan) |
| Awake | Pouma ka lala |
| Axe, for trees | Zimpe ka knema mounty |
| Baboon | Om-phane |
| Bacon | Mafuta |
| Bad, silk | Goula |
| Bad, naughty, wicked | Imbu, mombu |
| Ball, bullet | Om-schanvo |
| Balls, (gun and cannon) | Om-schanvo ka baye-baye (bang-bang) |
| Bat | Schoutann-zebey |
| Bathe | Amba amannzy-ny |
| Beat, strike, fight | Techeaia |
| Beautiful | Mouscheley |
| Bed | Om-beha, om-bela |
| Beef | Inkabu |
| Beer | Techouala |
| Before, anterior | Pambyley |
| Behead | Knema kant ka montou |
| Behind | Apetchia |
| Best | Panda kakulu |
| Bidet, wash-stand | Hache |
| Big, large | Umgungo, om-kulu |
| Bird | Eneuney |
| Bird-shot | Om-schlohahy |
| Biscuit | Sinnqua |
| Black | Muniama |
| Bleed | Hamgazy puma |
| Blood | Hamgazy |
| Blossom, flower | Imbaly |
| Bone | Etambo |
| Botanize | Imbaly funa |
| Box, chest | Pongolo |
| Boy | Imphana |
| Brandy | Galogo, techuala ka amaloungo |
| Brass | Kota |
| Bread | Sinnqua |
| Break, bruize, shatter | Bulala |
| Breath | Moea |
| Bring, lead | Tabata |
| Bring back | Tabata futy |
| Buck | Imponnzy |
| Bucket | Pongolo |
| Buffalo bull | Eneaty |
| ,, female | Om-komas |
| Bull | Inkonnzy |
| Burn, burnt | Kessa, kessyley |
| Butter | Mafuta ka incomo |
| Butt | Pongolo |
| Buy | Tinga |
| Caffer bean | Om schlobo |
| ,, coat | Motgea |
| ,, corn | Mabiley |
| ,, guitar | Ezemkobo |
| Calabashes, gourds | Isseva |
| ,, water bottles | Om-kopo |
| Cannon | Baye-bay (bang-bang) |
| Camel | Ikamelo |
| Captain | Om-duna |
| Candle | Mafuta ka um-lilo |
| Car, chariot, waggon, carriage | Knueyley |
| Carry away | Tabata |
| Catch, take, seize | Bamba, bambyley |
| Catch, again | Bamba futy |
| Cattle | Inkomocazy |
| Cave, cavern, dell, cellar | Nogoty hythieyny |
| Chat, talk | Koluma |
| Chamber, room | Ischlu |
| Change, changed | Tinga, tingyley |
| Charge of a gun | Suty ka issiboom |
| Cheat, deceive | Kotlissa |
| Cherish | Tanta |
| Chief | Inkossy, om-kos |
| Cheese, new | Amas, amazy |
| Chilly | Saba ka makaza |
| Chop, cleave | Knema |
| Circumsize | Knema ikomba ka om tondo |
| Clay | Om-schlaba bonvo |
| Clean | Schlanza |

| | |
|---|---|
| Climb | Amba, pezulu |
| Cock | Om-kuko |
| Collect | Tola |
| Complete | Souty |
| Compose | Innza |
| Coat, cloak, mantle | Om-gobo |
| Come | Hyza, hoza |
| Come beforehand | Tela pambyley |
| Come again | Baia |
| Come in again | Amba suty ka pangaty |
| Conceal, to be silent | Tula |
| Confer, discourse, conference | Koluma (Kolumyley) |
| Confess, confession | Vouma |
| Confiscate | Bamba |
| Conjuror | Inianga |
| Cold | Makaza |
| Conscience, heart | Hyschlizio |
| Consent | Vouma |
| Consider | Bona kaschleg |
| Considerably | Maninkeey kakulu |
| Cord, rope | Tambo |
| Country, region | Hynzoey |
| Cotton cloth | Om-duango |
| Cow | Inkomo |
| Cowdung | Bulongo |
| Creep, crawl | Amba pannzy |
| Cross, traverse | Amba apetchaea |
| Crush, overwhelm | Bulala |
| Crocodile | Ingueia |
| Cottage, hut | Kaia |
| Copulation, pairing | Schlabonka |
| Cultivated field | Muzima |
| Cup | Isithia |
| Cut down, knock down | Knema |
| Cut, (make an incision) | Knema |
| Curse | Om-tagaty bulala |
| Dance | Sina |
| Darkness | Zonkey muniama |
| Daughter, young woman | Intombu |
| Daughter, little girl | Intombazany |
| Dawn | Langa pouma |
| Day | Langa |
| Dead, deceased | Montu fyley |
| Decamp | Baleka |
| Decay | Fyley |
| Delicious | Mananty |
| Dense | Sinnda |
| Deny | Tela amanga |
| Descend | Amba pannzy |
| Desire | Tanta |
| Destroy | Bulala |
| Destroyer | Om-tagaty |
| Die | Fyley |
| Difficult | Sinda |
| Disavow | Knaba |
| Discharge, fire | Tcheaea, tobuia |
| Dish | Siteybe |
| Discourse | Koluma |
| Dispatch, hasten | Thia thia |
| Divide, separate, cut | Knema |
| Doctor | Inianga |
| Dog | Imponnzy |
| Door | Vaala |
| Draw, dray | Tola pannzy |
| Drink | Poussa |
| Drown oneself | Fyla amannzy-ny |
| Drug, poison | Mouty |
| Duck | Madada |
| Dull, heavy | Sinda |
| Ear | Ghlebey |
| Earth, the | Om-schlaba |
| Easy | Ali sinda |
| Eat | Hyssla |
| Egg | Makanda |
| Eland, buck | Om-poff, ompoffo |
| Elephant | Unclove |
| End, to border on | Amba kona |
| Englishman | Ghismann, manghish |
| Enough, well | Kaschleg |
| Enter | Amba pagaty |
| Entire | Zonkey |
| Escape | Balaka |
| Europe | Hynzoey ka abaloungo |
| Evening | Langa ambiley |
| Examine | Founa zonkey kaschleg |
| Excellent | Pannda kakulu |
| Exterior | Ka pannzley |
| Face | Kant |
| Fair | Om-poff |
| Far, distant | Goudey |
| Farewell, (to him who departs) | Amba gouschleg |
| Farewell, (to him who stays) | Sany gouschleg |

| | |
|---|---|
| Farmer, farmers | Bounn, amabounn |
| Fat, grease | Mafouta |
| Father | Baba |
| Feast, banquet | Hyssla |
| Feast, holiday | Sena |
| Feed a man | Nika hyssla montou |
| Feed, to graze | Hyssla |
| Female | Amphasy |
| Fetch | Founa tabata |
| Fight | Gouassa |
| Fill | Innza souty |
| Find, obtain, gather | Tola |
| Fine, small | Inkinani |
| Fire | Om-lilo |
| Fire a gun | Tcheaea issaboom (or better) tobuea |
| Fire, red | Om-luloana |
| Firm, solid | Manschla |
| First | Omuneey pambyley |
| Fix an assegai | Gouassah py om-kondo |
| Flesh | Ezekova |
| Flint | Hytheey |
| Flour | Om-pupo |
| Flower, blossom | Imbaly |
| Fly away | Balaka |
| Foot | Hinnheaho |
| Ford of a river | Insjhley amannzy ny ka om-phane |
| Foresee | Bona pambyley |
| Form, figure | Hindahho |
| Form, to work | Sabensa |
| Foster child | Inganey noninha |
| Fortune teller | Om-tagaty |
| Frightful, ugly | Imbu kakulu |
| Fry | Kissa ignama mafouta-ny |
| Fugitive | Baley kyley |
| Full | Suty |
| Fur | Ezekomba |
| Gallop | Amba kotjima na hache |
| Game, large or small, and flesh of | Ignamazana |
| Garden | Mazima |
| Get up again | Tola, tolyley |
| Giant | Montu om-kulu kakulu |
| Giraffe | Nohounda |
| Give thanks | Tala |
| Go | Amba |
| Go back again | Koduka |
| Go out | Pouma |
| Goat | Imponnzy |
| God | Kos pazu |
| Gonorhea | Hyophaha |
| Good, (adverb) | Haschlegh |
| Good, excellent | Pannda |
| Grandfather, (father of father) | Baba ka baba |
| Grant, give | Nika |
| Great, large | Om-kulu |
| Green | Om-schloazy |
| Ground | Om-schlaba |
| Gun | Issaboom |
| Gunpowder | Omzizy |
| „ in the pan | Omzizy ka pannzley |
| Habit, custom | Indaho |
| Hamlet, kraal | Mouzi |
| Handkerchief | Om duango |
| Hard | Manschla |
| Hare | Momkomb |
| Hash, mince | Knema py zympy |
| Hasten | Theathea kotjema |
| Harangue, speech | Koluma |
| He, him | Eana |
| Here, there | Nanzy, nangu |
| Here | Lapa |
| His | Yako |
| Head | Kant |
| Heart | Hyshlizio |
| Heifer | Inkomokazy |
| Hen | Omkuko, itchuba |
| High, on | Pazu, pazulu |
| Hill, mount | Om-taba |
| Hippopotamus | Om-vobo |
| Hit, knock down | Tcheahia |
| Hogskin | Ikomba ka inglobu |
| Hold | Faga |
| Hold back, retain | Bamba |
| Hole | Nogoty |
| Holiday, feast | Sena |
| Homicide | Om-tagaty |
| Honey | Eneucey |
| Horn | Om-pondo |
| Horse | Hache |
| Hot, hasty, heat | Futemaley kakulu |
| House | Kahea, ischlou |
| How much | Mangapy |
| Hunt | Singuala |
| Hungry | Lambyley |
| Husband | Om-doda |

| | |
|---|---|
| Hyena | Empiss, empyssy |
| Hail | Nesicoto |
| Heaven | Nezulu |
| Idiom | Kinndaho ka koluma |
| Immense | Om-kulu, kakulu |
| In, into, within | Ny |
| Infant, child | Inganey |
| Infirm | Goula |
| Inhabit | Schlala |
| Jehovah | Yehova |
| Javelin | Om-kondo |
| Just, correct | Kaschlegh |
| Jaw-bone | Mazigneo |
| Knife | Om-kondo |
| Knock down with a stick | Boulala py tonga |
| Knock, tap | Tcheahea |
| Know | Hyazy |
| Language | Koluma |
| Large, wide | Om-kulu |
| Large river | Om-phane, om-philos |
| Lay on the ground | Schlala pannzy |
| Leather strap | Tambo |
| Legal, valid | Mannschla |
| Letter, message | Niannaty |
| Lice | Om-tene |
| Lie, it is not true | Amanga, ka amanga |
| Light the fire | Bassa om-lilo |
| Lightning, (fire above) | Omlilo ka pazulu |
| Linen | Om-duango |
| Lion | Abobiss, ingoneama |
| Liquors | Tchuala ka eneuca |
| Little | Inkuzana |
| Lizard | Makakoya |
| Lock a wheel of a waggon | Bamba ineaho ka knueley |
| Loriot, (bird) | Monkongo |
| Love | Tanta |
| Low, short | Inkinany-pannzy |
| Luggage, baggage | Luto |
| Lukewarm | Futemeyla inkuzana |
| Luxuriousness, fulness | Mafuta |
| Madam | Inkoskazy |
| Magician | Eneaga |
| Maize or Indian Corn | Om-beka, Om-bela |
| Mamma | Mamey |
| Man | Om-doda |
| Man, the men, one (man) | Montu, Abantu |
| Manner | Hindaho |
| Mania, madness | Hindaho imbu |
| Marrow | Mafuta ka atambo |
| Marry, (to buy a girl) | Tinga intombu |
| Mat | Kuko |
| Massacre | Om-tagaty |
| Massive, heavy | Sinnda |
| Master | Om-kos, om-kossy |
| Me | Mena |
| Mead, (honey) | Tachuala ka eneucey |
| Mean, sorry, pitiful | Imbu |
| Measure | Bona mangape |
| Meat | Ignama |
| Medicine | Moute |
| Memory | Heaze |
| Mid-day (sun above) | Langa pazulu |
| Milk, sweet | Aubiss |
| ,, sour | Amas, mahazy |
| Mine, my | Oame, same |
| Miserable | Om-fogazane |
| Miss | Intombu |
| Mister | Om-gaana |
| Mode, fashion, way | Hindaho |
| Money | Maley |
| Monkey, ape | Om-kaho |
| Morning | Gussasa |
| Month, moon | Eneanga |
| Mother | Neuka |
| Mount, hill | Om-taba |
| Mouth of a beast, fish &c. | Om-lolo |
| Murder, murderer | Om-tagaty |
| Mutton, sheep | Scap |
| Much | Maninkey, kakulu |
| Name, to name | Gama, tala gama, like |
| Nervous, strong | Manschla |
| New cheese | Amas, amahazi |
| Next day | goumsso |
| Nickname | Gama |
| Night darkness | Bosuko |
| None, not one | Ahe muneey |
| Nothing | Om-betjanna |
| Nostril, nose | Om-pomolo |
| Now | Kalago |
| Number | Ubalo |
| Of | Ka |
| Officer | Madada om-kulu |

| | |
|---|---|
| Obtain, find, gather | Tola |
| Occupation, occupy one-self | Sabensa |
| Oil | Mafuta ka mounty |
| Old | Om-dala |
| On this side | Zanze |
| On that side | Apetchea |
| One, (the) the other | Omuneey, omuneey futy |
| Only, alone | Eneey |
| Operate | Sabensa |
| Ostrich | Ikoey |
| Otter | Om-vuty |
| Our | Ka-tana |
| Own, avow | Vouma |
| Packthread | Tambo |
| Pail, bucket | Pongolo |
| Panther | Inngua, silo, yssyo |
| Papa | Baba |
| Paring, copulation | Schlabonka |
| Part, to | Amba |
| Pay to | Nika betaye |
| Peaceably | Kaschleg |
| Peasant, (Dutch) | Bounn |
| Perish | Pelela |
| Pheasant | Ekoalakoala |
| People, all | Abantu zonki |
| Pig, hog | Inglobu |
| Pipe | Innahoey |
| Plant, a | Ebaya, or embahaly |
| Plate | Ezethea |
| Poison, drug | Bulala pe muty |
| Polecat | Itkaguety |
| Porcupine | Ischlozy |
| Potatoes, sweet | Om-schlazy |
| Pound, bruize | Tubula |
| Power | Hyazy |
| Praise | Bonganini |
| Predicament | Om phondis |
| Pretty, amiable | Mouschley |
| Prince | Inkosseny |
| Princess | Inkoskazy |
| Puff adder | Blulu |
| Purchase | Tinga |
| Part, place | Tola |
| Rags | Om-duango |
| Rain | Kam-kam |
| Rapid | Kotjima |
| Rare, uncommon | Inkuzana |
| Rat | Om puko |
| Recharge | Inza suty futy |
| Recital, account | Koluma |
| Recommence, begin anew | Innza futy |
| Red | Bonvo |
| Reed, bulrush | Om-schlanga |
| Refuse, to refuse | Knaba |
| Regain, rejoin | Figa futy |
| Receive | Neka futy |
| Regard, look | Amenschlo |
| Relate, tell | Tala futy |
| Remake, recommence | Innza futy |
| Remount | Amba futy pazulu |
| Repeat | Tela futy |
| Repolish | Schlannza futy |
| Resow, stitch | Sabensa py tambo |
| Retain, hold | Bamba |
| Rhinoceros | Om-betjanna |
| Rice | Mabaley om-schlopu |
| Rich, great | Om-kulu |
| Ride | Amba na hache |
| River | Om-phelena, om-philos |
| Robe | Om-gobo |
| Rock | Hitheey |
| Rod of wood | Tonga |
| Route, road | Insjchley |
| Sale, sell | Tinga |
| Sand | Om-schlabatse, om-schlabanty |
| Screech-owl | Ezekova |
| See again, see | Bona futy, bona |
| Seek | Founa |
| Serpent, snake | Eneuka |
| Shadow | Muneama |
| Sheep | Scap |
| Shield | Om-schlanga |
| Shoot | Singuala |
| Short, low | Inkinany-pannzy |
| Shot, (bird) | Om-schlohahy |
| Show, exhibit | Latey bona |
| Shower | Kam-kam |
| Silence, silent | Tula |
| Sing | Gussena |
| Sing and dance | Sena |
| Singing of birds | Goussena |
| Skin, hide | Ikomba |
| Sleep | Lala |
| Slender, small | Inkinany |
| Snow | Ungquoqwane |
| Soil, ground-plot | Om-schlaba |
| Solid | Maanschla |

| | |
|---|---|
| Solitary | Eneey |
| Some one | Omuneey montu |
| Sorcerer, fortune teller | Om-tagaty |
| Spear, assegai | Om-kondo |
| Speech, harangue | Koluma |
| Speak ill of one | Tala imbu ka montu |
| Spy | Om-tagaty |
| Stick | Tonga |
| Stop, stay, forbear | Schlala |
| Strike, beat, fight | Techeahea |
| Strong | Maanschla |
| Strong in the arm, warlike | Maanschla ka guassa |
| Strong man | Inkinany montu maanschla |
| Sugar cane | Himpheya |
| Sun | Langa |
| Sunday | Sondagh |
| Sunburnt, tanned | Ikomba sabenseley |
| Surprise, overreach | Kotlissa, kotlissey |
| Sweep, clean | Schlannza |
| Sweet potatoes | Om schlazi |
| Take | Faga |
| Take, sieze | Bamba |
| Take away, carry | Tola ka pannzy |
| Tallow fat, suet | Mafouta |
| Tell, say | Tela |
| Tempest, storm | Moea om kulu py kam-kam |
| Thanks | Kashleg |
| This, that, the | Lo |
| Thicket, bush | Schlaty |
| Thick of a fight | Duur makar |
| Thin | Ondehe |
| Tick, insect | Makagane |
| Thou, thyself | Ouena |
| Thunder | Zulu |
| Thy, your | Ouako |
| Tie, bind, knot | Bopa |
| Tithe, tenth | Kinngana, techumey |
| Tobacco | Gouaya |
| To-morrow | Goumso |
| Tooth | Mazigneo |
| Top, above | Pazu |
| Top of a tree | Pazulu ka mouty |
| Total, all, whole | Zonkey |
| Touch | Faga |
| Trace, track | Hinnhiaho |
| Traitor, tyrant, murderer | Om-tagaty |
| Tranquil, quiet | Kashleg |
| Travel | Amba insjaney-ny |
| Tree | Mounty |
| Truck, barter, exchange | Tinga |
| Trunk of an Elephant | Om-pomolo |
| Turn, by-way | Eneuka |
| Turn, go to the other side | Amba apetichiyla |
| Ugly | Mombu, imbu |
| Under, beneath | Zannzy |
| Underground | Nogoty |
| Upon, above | Pezu |
| Unyoke | Latey ezinkabu puma |
| Usage | Hinndaho |
| Valid, legal | Mannschla |
| Valiant man | Om-doda mannschla |
| Vapours | Nenkwezane |
| Vast | Om-kulu |
| Veal | Inkoneana |
| Vehicle | Knueyley |
| Vigorous | Mannschla |
| Volume | Inxenye |
| Walk | Amba |
| Wand, rod | Tonga inkinany |
| War | Gouassa |
| Warlike | Mannschla ka gouassa |
| War-dress | Symba |
| Warn, inform | Tela pambeley |
| Water | Amannzi |
| Water-bottle | Om-kopo |
| Wash | Schlannza |
| Way, track | Inschley |
| Wealth, riches | Abantu maninkeey |
| Whale | Om-komo |
| Wheedle, cajole | Kotlissa |
| Wheel | Bonvo |
| Which, who, what | Ou-bany |
| Whip | Suepp |
| White | Om-schlopu |
| Wide, broad | Om-kulu |
| Wild celery | Om-schloaty |
| ,, cat | Symba |
| ,, dog | Manghetjanna |
| ,, boar of the wood | Inglobu |
| ,, boar of the plain | Uncklovadoane |
| ,, duck | Madada |
| ,, fig | Amannzi |

| | |
|---|---|
| Wind | Moea |
| Winding of a road | Eneuka |
| Wine | Mannschla |
| Winter | Alanga makaza |
| Wish, to be willing | Tanta |
| Within | Pagaty |
| Without | Ka pansley |
| Woman, wife | Am-phazy |
| Womb | Omschluno |
| Wood | Schlaty |
| Work | Sabensa |
| Worm | Om-peto |
| Wound, wounded | Gouassa, gouasseley |
| Yellow | Om-poffo |
| Yellowish | Om-poffana |
| Yesterday | Ezolo pambeley |
| You | Ouena |
| Yours | Ouako |
| Young man | Imphana |
| „ woman | Intombu |

## NUMERALS.

| | |
|---|---|
| One | Muneey |
| Two | Mabeley |
| Three | Matatu |
| Four | Muney eney |
| Five | Ischlano |
| Six | Istoupa |
| Seven | Etoka |
| Eight | Ekota muneey |
| Nine | Cheapmuneey, menamuneey |
| Ten | Kinngana, techumey |
| Eleven, ten and one | Muneey techumey muneey muva |
| Twelve | Mabeley techumey |
| Thirteen | Techumey matatu mouva |
| Fourteen | Techumey muney muva |
| Fifteen | Techumey ischlano |
| Sixteen | Techumey istupa muva |
| Seventeen | Techumey ekota muva |
| Eighteen | Techumey ekota muneey |
| Nineteen | Techumey cheapmuneey |
| Twenty | Itchumey izambili |
| Thirty | Itchumey ezetatu |
| Forty | Itchemey muney |
| Sixty | Itchumey istupa |
| Seventy | Itchumey ekota |
| Eighty | Itchumey cobambele |
| Ninety | Itchumey cheamuniey |
| One hundred | Kulu |
| Four hundred | Kulu muney |

## ENGLISH AND ZULU PHRASES.

| | |
|---|---|
| Kindle a fire | Basa umlilo |
| Cook the food | Poka ukuhla |
| Bring the dishes | Leta izitya |
| Take away the dishes | Sulsa izitya |
| Wash the dishes | Hlanza izitya |
| Prepare the fowl | Lungisa inkuku |
| Prepare potatoes | Lungisa amazembane |
| Watch the fire | Linda umlilo |
| Watch the horse | Linda ihashi |
| Watch the cattle | Linda izinkomo |
| Bring here | Leta lapa |
| Take there | Tabata lapo |
| Hasten | Tyetya |
| Put down | Beka pansi |
| Warm the water | Fudemeza amanzi |
| Does the water boil? | Amanzi a ya bila na? |
| Boil the meat | Bilisa inyama |
| Come here | Yiza lapa |
| Go there | Amba lapo |
| Chop wood | Banda izinkuni |
| Wipe the table | Sula itebel |
| Hold the horses | Bambela amahashi |
| Bring water | Leta amanzi |
| Pour in | Tela |
| Dry the cloth | Yomisa indwangu |
| Eat your food | Yihla ukula kwabo |
| Let it alone | Ku yeke |
| Open the door | Vula amyango |
| Pour out | Tulula, and palaza |

## ADDENDA, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

During the last eighteen months, about 3,500 persons have proceeded to Natal. The prevailing character of the colony is no longer Dutch, but English, and each year it will become more so. The displeasure and the emigration of the Dutch is, however, deeply to be regretted. In losing them we have lost a set of moral men and good colonists. Let us hope, while drawing a veil over the past, that no ill treatment of either English or Dutch will again be inflicted, lest worse consequences follow.

The system of Emigration endeavoured to be monopolized by Messrs. J. Byrne & Co., although they obtained privileges not awarded to other people, has induced the above large amount of emigration; but the twenty acres system, more particularly for single men, has unhappily failed. No preparation was made by Messrs. Byrne,—no surveys,—nor were the means adequate, or the arrangements suitable. The Natal Government, however, has assisted the emigrants so far as to give them twenty-five acres more. Had this been granted to all, previous to the emigrants leaving, and due care first taken to have the land surveyed, and native huts built for them, Messrs. Byrne would not have failed in the undertaking, and the result would have been far different. The system has failed because there has not been sufficient liberality on the part of government, and for want of the needful foresight and preparation alluded to. Interested parties may oppose the system, but, though possessed of land, I should rejoice in seeing all the government land occupied before my own. There is abundance of good government land yet undisposed of, and all that is required is a good administration of it, and a liberal plan of emigration, without favor or affection. Fair competition will then induce landholders to locate emigrants on good land, and to give them satisfaction, without the tax upon a man's resources in this country. Suitable preparations and arrangements for receiving and locating emigrants should be made at Natal, but any interference respecting land, on the part of the government, should be avoided. If the American Government were to impose a deposit of £1,000 or £5,000 on all persons taking out emigrants, and were to promise thirty acres for each emigrant, being landed and well pleased, and were the dissatisfaction of the emigrants then to endanger the return of the deposit, emigration to America in such case would dwindle to nothing. America offers many advantages, and therefore it is that emigration being untrammelled, flows thither in a perpetual and increasing stream. England thereby loses her population, her colonies remain scantily occupied, while boundless cotton fields and valuable land are tenaciously withheld from Englishmen in Natal. Land sales are not legitimate sources of revenue. The crown lands of England, though it would be proper to sell them and pay off so much of the national debt, are not held for the purpose of making up the revenue. If England had no debt, all the crown lands should be given away, or leased in small lots redeemable by the tenant after improvement. "Contentment of the people" should be the maxim of the statesman. If so here, how much more so is it called for in the colonies! And as Natal is free from debt, and as England's means of keeping the colony must either depend on an expensive establishment of troops, or a dense British population, to balance the unruly elements existing around, it would appear that doubt ought not to exist as regards the proper means of supporting British influence in that quarter. The adverse parties are in the ascendant as regards numbers, and their known prolific mood will make the discrepancy greater every year. It is not unknown that Earl Grey is deeply interested in this colony: He has known it in swaddling clothes; it is in his power also to establish it on a firmer basis than the Cape. During Earl Grey's time the most important step has been taken to incorporate the colored inhabitants of Natal with the European population. It is a most happy circumstance for them; they are

taxed; they must now be protected and governed. In the Cape Colony, the colored population are called "Native foreigners;" they are not taxed. Natal, a colony of yesterday, has taught her elder sister a step in the right direction. Without this measure, these classes never would be made either industrious or honest.

This most important measure has been cordially welcomed by the colored people; and the total amount received from them, from the public accounts of the revenue, I suppose to be upwards of £10,000. This is a considerable amount, and which will greatly increase, unless the measure should induce them to build larger and better houses, or induce them to give up poligamy, and thereby accomplish a still higher object, their moral and social improvement. Each wife now has her separate hut, so that the tax is a discouragement to polygamy. Unfortunately, too, these women, bought from one another for so many cows, (dependant of course on the beauty of the women and the beauty of the cows,) are kept by them in a state of slavery. Without being cruel to them, they yet oblige them to do all the work. The ease perhaps with which the tax has been paid, is because the women earn it; and another cause may be stated, namely, that if the receipt for the tax is not forthcoming, they have no redress in the Courts to which they may carry any complaint. This is native law, and one well worthy of adoption.

*The gross Revenue* of Natal for the last four years has been as follows:—

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1846..... | £5,561 | 5 | 11¼ | 1848 ..... | 11,925 | 0 | 5¾ |
| 1847..... | 8,476 | 13 | 2¼ | 1849..... | 18,968 | 11 | 6 |

Nothing could be more satisfactory and creditable to all concerned. A balance was in the treasury in December, 1849, of £1,469. 9. 5¾. In October, 1848, the Natal Government was not only in debt to the Cape Town Government, but, as I have reason to know, even to its own officers. The onward progress of Natal is thus very conspicuous, and next year all the emigrants of last year become contributors through the duties of customs, &c., (which alone bring in about 10s. a head,) so that the increase of revenue may almost be calculated to a point.

The past year has seen the establishment of two new villages, namely, Verulam, five miles north of D'Urban, on the river Umlaghi, mostly composed of emigrants from St. Alban's; and "Compensation," the enterprising establishment of Messrs. Morewood. This rising village is situate on the Umhloti river, on the high road to the Zulu country. Cultivation has been carried higher here than in any other part of the colony. Sugar has a fair trial, fifty acres having this year been planted. Certainly land more suited for this important article could not be found. Let Natal but prosecute the growth of this article, cotton, coffee, and indigo, and its wealth and salubrity will acquire for it all the capital and all the labour that can be desired.

The Port has been considerably improved, and, with improved resources, the harbor of Natal will be made not only the best in South Africa, but one of the safest in the world, and may be rendered of sufficient capacity to contain 1000 vessels. Steam will shortly apply its power in direct regular communication with the Cape Colony: a branch line will doubtless be established to Natal and Algoa Bay; and we shall probably shortly see steam tugs stationary at Natal itself. The colony then will want no more.

I return shortly to the colony, where the settlement of emigrants, the purchase of land and general commission business will be duly attended to, the firm in Pietermaritzburg and D'Urban being J. S. Christopher & Co. Agent in London,—J. J. Morewood, Esq., Winchester-buildings, Great Winchester-street, London.

The price of good land varies from 1s. to 10s. per acre; but the government upset price is 4s. per acre.